

CAMBRIDGE

**Test Your
English
Vocabulary** in
Use
Advanced

**Michael McCarthy
Felicity O'Dell**

Contents

	page
Acknowledgements	4
Introduction	5
Word formation	
Test 1 Abbreviations and acronyms	
Test 2 Prefixes: creating new meanings	
Test 3 Suffixes: productive suffixes and word classes	
Test 4 Word-building and word-blending	
Test 5 Global contact and language enrichment	
Test 6 Similar but different: words easily confused	
Example language	
ID, FAQ, pcm	6
over-, cross-, e-	7
-free, -proof, -able	8
biodegradable, cybercafé, smog	9
loan word, roster, intelligentsia	10
alter/change, moist/damp	11
Work and study	
Test 7 At work: colleagues and routines	
Test 8 At work: career and promotion	
Test 9 Business 1	
Test 10 Business 2	
Test 11 Cramming for success: study and academic work	
Test 12 Education: debates and issues	
flexi-time, freelance, job-share	12
job satisfaction, perks, glass ceiling	13
red tape, niche market, entrepreneurship	14
submit a tender, default on a payment	15
rote, assignment, deadline	16
elitism, league tables, the three Rs	17
People and relationships	
Test 13 Talking about yourself	
Test 14 Relationships: positive aspects	
Test 15 Relationships: problems	
Test 16 Passions: reactions and emotions	
Test 17 Feelings: antipathies and aversions	
Test 18 Observing others: appearance and mannerisms	
Test 19 Observing others: character traits	
Test 20 Birth and death: from cradle to grave	
diligent, shrewd, sagacious	18
soulmates, platonic, kindred spirits	19
disloyal, unsupportive, family feud	20
conciliate, rapture, blissful	21
abhorrence, loathing, fickle	22
scowl, grimace, pout	23
impulsive, diffident, gullible	24
Caesarean section, obituaries, fatalities	25
Leisure and lifestyle	
Test 21 Free time: relaxation and leisure	
Test 22 All the rage: clothes and fashion	
Test 23 Homestyles, lifestyles	
Test 24 Socialising and networking	
Test 25 The performance arts: reviews and critiques	
Test 26 The plastic arts	
Test 27 Talking about books	
Test 28 We are what we eat	
Test 29 Dinner's on me: entertaining and eating out	
time-consuming, dabbler, shopaholic	26
frumpy, dressed to kill, without frills	27
granny flat, minimalism, household word	28
housewarming, hobnob, cliquey	29
hackneyed, typecast, rendition	30
philistine, impenetrable, tongue-in-cheek	31
chronicle, memoirs, compulsive reading	32
wholesome, GM, unsavoury	33
sweet tooth, nibbles, teetotal	34
Travel	
Test 30 On the road: traffic and driving	
Test 31 Travel and accommodation	
Test 32 Tourism	
hit-and-run, road rage, tailback	35
stopover, charter, half board	36
back to nature, eco-tourism, discerning	37

The environment

- Test 33 Describing the world
Test 34 Weather and climate
Test 35 Buildings in metaphors
Test 36 Trees, plants and metaphors
Test 37 Animals and birds
Test 38 Environment and conservation

- paddy field, prairies, migrant 38
clammy, sweltering, snowed under 39
glass ceiling, tower of strength, cement 40
nip in the bud, germinate, shrivel 41
rodent, herbivore, blood sports 42
endangered, fossil fuels, pristine 43

Society and institutions

- Test 39 Here to help: service encounters
Test 40 Authorities: customs and police
Test 41 World views: ways of thinking
Test 42 Festivals in their cultural context
Test 43 Talking about languages
Test 44 History
Test 45 Poverty: the haves and the have nots
Test 46 British politics
Test 47 The language of law
Test 48 War and peace
Test 49 Economy and finance
Test 50 Personal finance: balancing your books

- obliging, shoddy, on hold 44
sniffer dog, on-the-spot fine, drug squad 45
bigot, fanatic, tenet 46
renewal, commemorate, raucous 47
Germanic, syntax, pictograms 48
usurp power, feudal, serf 49
malnutrition, GDP, destitute 50
lobbyist, petition, grievance 51
impeach, embezzle, overturn a verdict 52
deterrent, hostilities, biological warfare 53
debt, embargo, devalue 54
strapped for cash, golden handshake 55

The media

- Test 51 The media: print
Test 52 The media: Internet and e-mail
Test 53 Advertising
Test 54 The news: gathering and delivering

- agony aunt, flyer, pamphlet 56
chat room, spam, ISP 57
rock-bottom prices, state-of-the-art, trailers 58
column inch, sound bite, hot off the press 59

Health

- Test 55 Health and illness 1
Test 56 Health and illness 2
Test 57 Health and illness 3
Test 58 Diet, sport and fitness

- hay fever, hepatitis, TB 60
aches and pains, nauseous, acupuncture 61
side effects, jaundiced view, prognosis 62
cholesterol, cardiovascular, glucose 63

Technology

- Test 59 Aspects of industrialisation
Test 60 Technology and its impact
Test 61 Future visions

- low-tech, subsidies, lame duck 64
PDA, hands-free, ergonomics 65
virtual reality, e-commerce, gridlock 66

Basic concepts

- Test 62 Space: expanse and confinement
Test 63 Time: sequence and duration
Test 64 Motion: nuances of pace and movement
Test 65 Manner: behaviour and body language
Test 66 Sound: from noise to silence
Test 67 Weight and density
Test 68 Colour: range and intensity
Test 69 Speed
Test 70 Cause and effect
Test 71 Comparison and contrast
Test 72 Difficulties, dilemmas and hitches
Test 73 Modality: expressing facts, opinions, desires
Test 74 Number: statistics and assessing quantity

- rambling, poky, claustrophobia 67
donkey's years, over the hill, fleeting 68
hobble, trudge, stream 69
mind your Ps and Qs, etiquette, twitch 70
noiseless, deafening, wail 71
unwieldy, congeal, impermeable 72
crimson, pastel, grey cells 73
pop, scuttle, whizz 74
generate, spark off, bring about 75
affinity, disparate, discrete 76
glitch, gruelling, in a fix 77
the odds are, likelihood, compulsory 78
IQ, aggregate, round up 79

Functional vocabulary

Test 75	Permission and prohibition	acquiesce, veto, outlaw	80
Test 76	Complaining and protesting	grouse, grumble, find fault	81
Test 77	Apologising, forgiving and reconciliation	alibi, remorse, exonerate	82
Test 78	Complimenting and praising	laud, flatter, obsequious	83
Test 79	Promises and bets	vow, pledge, have a flutter	84
Test 80	Reminiscences and regrets	the good old days, look back, lament	85
Test 81	Agreement, disagreement and compromise	tally, rift, concession	86
Test 82	Academic writing 1	infer, distort, appendix	87
Test 83	Academic writing 2	reiterate, epitomise, cite	88
Test 84	Writing: style and format	doodle, block capital, bullet	89
Test 85	Lexical strategies for speaking	whatsisname, umpteen, a touch of	90
Test 86	Speech: style and articulation	shriek, lisp, slur	91
Test 87	Vague language expressions	smattering, more or less, or whatever	92

Idioms and phrasal verbs

Test 88	Types of idiom	nitty-gritty, in the dark, stumbling block	93
Test 89	Idioms for situations	up and running, a complete shambles	94
Test 90	Idioms that comment on people 1	soft spot, the brains behind, on cloud nine	95
Test 91	Idioms that comment on people 2	a rough diamond, a dark horse	96
Test 92	Idioms that comment on stories and reports	out of the blue, famous last words	97
Test 93	Phrasal verbs 1	stand back from, stand in for, blow over	98
Test 94	Phrasal verbs 2	slog away, pelt down, bottle out	99
Test 95	Phrasal verbs 3	miss out on, branch out, bubble over with	100

Aspects of variation

Test 96	Divided by a common language: American and British English	kitty-corner, deplane, faucet	101
Test 97	Other Englishes: diversity and variety	craic, beaut, shroff	102
Test 98	Language and gender	spokesperson, butch, effeminate	103
Test 99	Language of age and social class	oik, wireless, luncheon	104
Test 100	Newspaper headline language	crackdown, louts, besiege	105

Answer key

106

Introduction

Why test vocabulary?

Research has shown that you need to meet a word at least 7 times before you know it properly. Doing exercises like these, that practise words and expressions that you have already encountered, is, thus, a useful way of helping yourself to fix the vocabulary you are working on in your long-term memory.

What vocabulary is tested?

This book provides a series of tests on different aspects of English vocabulary at an advanced level. It is based on the vocabulary presented and practised in the units of *English Vocabulary in Use: Advanced* and the test numbers correspond to the units of *English Vocabulary in Use: Advanced*. You can do the test immediately after doing the unit in *English Vocabulary in Use: Advanced* or you can wait a week or so.

You can, of course, use these tests even if you have not been working with *English Vocabulary in Use: Advanced* but are simply interested in assessing your knowledge of the vocabulary area covered by the test.

How do I score my tests?

Each test is scored out of 40 and a key, with information about how many marks each item gets, is given at the back of the book. It should be clear from the key what you need to write to get each mark and so you should be able to score your work without a teacher, if you wish to.

The first exercise in each test generally offers a maximum score of ten and it is recommended that you do this exercise first. If your score for this exercise is less than half, then we suggest that you do a bit more work in the language area covered by the test before doing the rest of it.

Although the tests are all scored out of 40, you will probably feel that some tests are easier than others. This is partly because everyone is more familiar with some vocabulary areas than others. However, because certain vocabulary areas are particularly dense, it is also true that in a few cases you need to show that you know more words and expressions in these areas than you do elsewhere to get the same number of marks.

Finally, if you write your answers in pencil or on a sheet of paper rather than in this book, it is possible to do each test more than once and try to improve your score at a later date.

How long do the tests take?

Each test should take 20 to 30 minutes to complete.

We hope that you enjoy using these tests and that they will help you to learn the vocabulary that you want and need to master at this level.

Abbreviations and acronyms

1.1 What do the abbreviations in bold mean?

10 marks

Example: He's addicted to sci-fi comics. **science fiction**

- 1 I would appreciate it if you could reply to this invitation **asap**.
- 2 To go hiking you will need good equipment, e.g. strong boots and a raincoat.
- 3 Doors open at 7.30. **NB**: all tickets must be booked in advance.
- 4 You have to be a qualified driver, i.e. you must have passed your driving test.
- 5 Several EU countries introduced the new euro currency in 2002.
- 6 He thought he saw a **UFO** but it was only a bird.
- 7 The temple ruins date from about 200 years **BC**.
- 8 **VAT** was first introduced in 1973 as a tax on goods and services.
- 9 In many countries, everyone has to carry an **ID** card.
- 10 Nowadays millions of people have a **PC** at home.

1.2 In each of these sentences it is possible to change one word or phrase into an abbreviation or acronym. Rewrite the sentences making any other necessary changes.

10 marks

Example: The speed limit here is 30 miles per hour.

The speed limit here is 30 **mph**.

- 1 I'd prefer to watch a good documentary rather than a situational comedy any day.
- 2 I've loved science fiction ever since I was a kid.
- 3 The city was founded about 500 years after Christ.
- 4 Accommodation is expensive. Even an apartment which is just a bedroom and sitting room combined will cost you 600 pounds a month.
- 5 The information leaflet had a useful list of frequently asked questions.

1.3 Rewrite these small ads without using the abbreviations and acronyms in bold.

12 marks

To let: 2-bedroom **s/c**
flat near city centre.
Ch and all **mod cons**.
Rent £800 **pcm excl**.

For Sale

Large family house in pretty
village **8m** from Cambridge.
Garden, **d/g**.
Tel: 0132 56374 for details.

Room to let in shared **f/f** flat.
Suit **ns prof** female.
£100 **pw incl**.

1.4 The letters of the abbreviations or acronyms in these sentences have got mixed up. Write them in the correct order.

5 marks

- 1 IDAS is a terrible disease which has killed millions of people.
- 2 ONAT was formed after the Second World War as a mutual defence organisation.
- 3 At the bottom of the invitation it said RPVS, so I replied immediately.
- 4 TPO for further information on how to make a reservation.
- 5 For sale: Lumina digital camera. \$280, OON.

1.5 Write the abbreviations in bold in these text messages as full words.

3 marks

Your score

/40

- 1 HI JOEL! **CU** AT THE MATCH TOMORROW?
- 2 NO WAY. **FYI** I'M BROKE. BUY ME A TICKET?
- 3 **UR** JOKING!

2 Prefixes: creating new meanings

2.1 Use your knowledge of the underlined prefixes to help you answer these questions.

10 marks

- 1 This hotel is nice but rather overpriced.
What does the speaker think about the hotel's prices?
- 2 The problems at the hospital are because it's understaffed.
What staff problem does the hospital have?
- 3 It is good for young people to experience some kind of cross-cultural exchange.
What kind of exchange do you think the speaker is thinking of?
- 4 I was upgraded on the flight home!
What happened to this airline passenger?
- 5 The children are staying overnight at their grandparents'.
When are the children coming home?
- 6 I think Tim behaved in a very underhand way.
What is the speaker suggesting about Tim's behaviour?
- 7 The business is currently experiencing a bit of an upturn.
Has the business improved or got worse?
- 8 We can't solve the problem of crime without dealing with the underlying causes.
What do you think might be an underlying cause of crime?
- 9 Don't underestimate Helen. She'll surprise you one day.
What does the speaker suggest about the other person's opinion of Helen?
- 10 Cross-border shootings take place on a regular basis.
Where are the people who are shooting each other?

2.2 Match the examples on the left with the correct meaning of the underlined prefixes on the right.

10 marks

1 <u>under</u> funded, <u>under</u> stated, <u>under</u> paid	a) out, off
2 <u>con</u> dolences, <u>con</u> versation, <u>con</u> taminate	b) outside, beyond the usual
3 <u>e</u> ject, <u>e</u> mit, <u>e</u> vict, <u>e</u> radicate	c) with
4 <u>ad</u> acent, <u>ad</u> join	d) forward
5 <u>pro</u> mote, <u>pro</u> create, <u>pro</u> liferate, <u>pro</u> crastinate	e) less, too little
6 <u>ab</u> sence, <u>ab</u> dicate, <u>ab</u> scond, <u>ab</u> duct	f) to
7 <u>a</u> blaze, <u>a</u> float, <u>a</u> sleep	g) away from
8 <u>ex</u> traterrestrial, <u>ex</u> traordinary, <u>ex</u> tracurricular	h) like '-ing' form of verb
9 <u>in</u> ternet, <u>in</u> terrelated, <u>in</u> ternational	i) within, inside
10 <u>in</u> tranet, <u>in</u> travenous, <u>in</u> tradepartmental	j) between, connected

2.3 Choose a word from the examples in exercise 2.2 to fill each gap. Write it in the correct form.

20 marks

- 1 We were all surprised when the king in favour of his son.
- 2 I was so sad to hear of your uncle's death. Please give your aunt my
- 3 After his operation, the patient was fed for several days.
- 4 After four years in the company, he was finally to senior manager.
- 5 If the pilot presses this button, he himself from the plane.
- 6 We asked for rooms at the hotel but they actually put us on different floors.
- 7 It's such a small island that most of the families there are
- 8 The machine has started a strange, high-pitched sound.
- 9 A lot of small businesses these days are finding it hard to stay
- 10 Do you believe that there are beings in outer space?

Your score

/40

TEST

3 Suffixes: productive suffixes and word classes

3.1

20 marks

Match the roots from box A with suitable suffixes from box B to create new words. Use each root and suffix once only.

A:	sound	additive	fibre	like	crime
	news	wash	stress	student	health

B:	-able	-minded	-conscious	-related	-led
	-free	-proof	-ridden	-rich	-worthy

3.2

10 marks

Complete these sentences using the suffixes from box B in exercise 3.1. Use each suffix once only.

- 1 She's a highly ambitious, career-..... young woman.
- 2 If you want to go swimming with a watch on it will have to be water.....
- 3 He was guilt-..... when he realised it was all his fault.
- 4 Hilary's a trust-..... person. I can think of no one better for the job.
- 5 The British are thought to be more class-..... than the Americans.
- 6 Three staff-..... protests have taken place in the company in the last few months.
- 7 Sugar-..... chewing gum is better for your teeth than the sugary stuff.
- 8 Athletes often follow a protein-..... diet to help build their muscles.
- 9 I don't want to discuss work-..... issues outside of office hours.
- 10 I don't really think the new plan is work-.....

3.3

10 marks

Are these words nouns, verbs, adjectives or adverbs? Tick (✓) the correct box.

	noun	verb	adjective	adverb
occupant				
moisten				
costly				
golden				
heavily				
relevant				
sweeten				
lively				
claimant				
warmly				

Your score

/40

4 Word-building and word-blending

4.1 Add one of the word parts from the box to complete the words.

12 marks

auto	bio	cyber	de	graph	graphy
ics	ology	post	pre	retro	techno
					tele

Example: There's a story in the paper today about someone who was so technophobic that he wouldn't go near a computer.

- 1 He went to a psychologist who taught him somesuggestive techniques to help him deal with stress.
- 2 Scientists have proved there arepathic links between pets and their owners.
- 3 The civil war hasstabilised the whole economy.
- 4 A woman has got 20 years in jail for themeditated murder of her husband.
- 5 There's going to be a big international conference ondegradable packaging.
- 6 The new taxation regulations will not beactive.
- 7 Writers of detective stories can do a new course in crimin.....
- 8 Here's a review of that new bio..... of King Edward VIII.
- 9 Linguist..... is the study of the structure and development of languages.
- 10 He spends all his time e-mailing friends from his localcafé.
- 11 The professor has now published a mono..... on child psychology.
- 12 After his first degree he went on to do agraduate course in computing.

4.2 What blend or combination of two well-established words matches each of these definitions? Which two words does each blend come from?

18 marks

Example: a CD-ROM or TV programme that is both educational and entertaining
edutainment from education + entertainment

- 1 a place where helicopters take off and land
- 2 a device for analysing the amount of alcohol in someone's breath
- 3 a burger that can be eaten by vegetarians
- 4 a hotel for motorists
- 5 pollution caused by smoke and fog
- 6 a meal that is a combination of breakfast and lunch

4.3 Use your knowledge of word parts in English to explain what the basic meanings of the underlined words in these sentences are.

10 marks

Example: More and more people are teleworking now.

working at home rather than in a central office tele = over a distance

- 1 I saw a famous pop star at the airport and managed to get her autograph.
- 2 I bought my son some prepaid phone cards so he can ring home while he's away.
- 3 He's a specialist in climatology and global warming.
- 4 Nurses on surgical wards have to watch out for post-operative complications in their patients.
- 5 The government claims that it wants to pursue a policy of decentralisation.
- 6 The aim of the conservation agency is to preserve the country's biodiversity.
- 7 In retrospect it's easy to see where the business went wrong.
- 8 The growth of the Internet has inevitably led to the development of a range of cybercrimes.
- 9 My flatmate is quite a techno-wizard and he's set up a great sound system for us.
- 10 We've made a lot of progress with the project this week.

Your score

/40

5 Global contact and language enrichment

5.1 Circle the correct underlined word.

16 marks

- The word stick/store/stock of English includes a lot of borrowings/loanings/lendings from other languages.
- Over 120 different languages are listed as supplies/sources/originals of words in English.
- The everyday wording/lexicon/dictionary of English consists of around 2,000 words.
- Words from other languages have grown/added/enriched English over the centuries.
- English has many words which come from the classical/classy/classic languages.
- Borrowings is another term for lend/loan/lean words.
- The linguistical/linguist/linguistic consequences of centuries of overseas exploration, colonisation and trade can be observed in present-day English.

5.2

12 marks

The jumbled words in the second column are examples of words that have entered English from the languages in the left-hand column. Find the words by putting the letters in the correct order. The right-hand column gives you some clues.

language	jumbled word	word	clue
German	skrcuakc	rucksack	bag you wear on your back
Russian	nllegtsniiate		intelligent people in society
Spanish	mockmah		hanging bed
German	kicmmig		trick to sell something
Greek	cinto		makes you feel better
Portuguese	vealarp		fuss and bother
Arabic	braem		jewellery is made from it
Japanese	ahar-irik		suicide
Hindi	oct		bed
Icelandic	spmum		infectious disease
Farsi	batby		type of cat
Dutch	storer		list of people's turns for jobs
Turkish	nabrut		headware

5.3

12 marks

Use the words from exercise 5.2 to fill the gaps in these sentences.

- She was wearing a beautiful bracelet.
- Giving a free mouse-pad with every copy of the book was just a sales
- Many warriors were willing to commit for love of their country.
- All that fuss and bureaucracy for such an unimportant thing! What a !
- My old uncle always took some sort of if he was feeling unwell.
- We looked at the to see if it was our turn to do the cleaning.
- They have two gorgeous cats, a black one and a
- Did you ever have as a child? Or measles, or chickenpox?
- The Spanish in the 19th century often wrote about national identity.
- When they had their first baby, we bought them a as a present.
- I've always wanted to sleep in a in my garden on a sunny day.
- The police officer wore a instead of a helmet because of his religion.

Your score

/40

6 Similar but different: words easily confused

6.1 Complete the words in these sentences.

10 marks

- 1 This traffic jam is terrible – we've been station..... for ten minutes.
- 2 It was lovely sitting in the shad..... of the big garden umbrella reading a novel.
- 3 I hate the way he contin..... complains about anything and everything.
- 4 Do you think the government should inter..... to try to stop the strike?
- 5 The professor compl..... me on my first-class exam marks.
- 6 Please stop inter..... ! It's none of your business!
- 7 As the sun goes down, the shad..... of the trees in the garden grow longer.
- 8 I think that strawberries and cream compl..... each other perfectly.
- 9 I usually buy pens, notebooks and other station..... before term begins.
- 10 It's better to take a break than to work contin..... all day long.

6.2 Complete these sentences with a word from the box. Write the verbs in the correct form.

15 marks

alter	arouse	avoid	change	damp	end up	evade	lookout
moist	outlook	rouse	serial	theme	topic	upend	

- 1 Water your plants regularly but keep the soil rather than wet.
- 2 Can we change the of conversation, please? I'm fed up with football!
- 3 If you the sofa it'll be easier to get it down the stairs, I think.
- 4 Politicians often manage to difficult questions from journalists.
- 5 Don't sit on the grass – it's
- 6 Len sleeps very heavily – it's really hard to him.
- 7 We must watch the next episode of the I really want to know who the heroine marrying.
- 8 I always enjoy talking to Fiona – she has such a positive on life.
- 9 Tom chose rock and roll as the for his birthday party.
- 10 The inquiry into the minister's financial affairs has a lot of interest.
- 11 The dress may be a little big for you but you can always get it
- 12 Ricky is always trying to find ways to doing any work.
- 13 I got soaked in the downpour – I must go and my clothes.
- 14 Matt stood at the door as in case a teacher came along.

6.3 Answer these questions.

15 marks

- 1 Complete these two sentences with words beginning with 's'.
 - a) A officer is responsible for preventing accidents.
 - b) A officer is responsible for protecting property.
- 2 Which of these would you rehearse and which would you revise for?
play exam concert test
- 3 Circle the two words which frequently go with 'outbreak'. flu/glass/rioting
- 4 What might cause a train to be held up? What happens if a decision is upheld?
- 5 Which of these things would you pick and which would you pick up?
flowers a pen that's fallen on the ground a friend from the airport strawberries
- 6 Is a breakout more likely to happen from a prison or a china shop?

Your score

/40

7 At work: colleagues and routines

7.1 Decide which paraphrase best describes the meaning of the underlined expression.

6 marks

- 1 I'm pretty low down in the pecking order in the company.
 - a) system of choosing people to do particular jobs in rotation
 - b) hierarchy or order of importance
- 2 I'd prefer not to talk shop at the moment.
 - a) talk about work matters outside of working hours
 - b) talk about problems on the shop floor
- 3 Charles is my opposite number in the Singapore office.
 - a) Charles does the same job as me in the Singapore office
 - b) Charles does a completely different job to mine in the Singapore office
- 4 I don't want to get stuck in a rut.
 - a) be in a situation where I can't see a solution to a problem
 - b) be trapped in a job I cannot escape from
- 5 I don't like having to meet deadlines.
 - a) get things finished by a fixed time
 - b) meet dull, boring people
- 6 I usually knock off around five on Fridays.
 - a) I usually do about five jobs on a typical Friday
 - b) I usually finish work about five o'clock on a typical Friday

7.2 Find these words by putting the letters in the correct order. You are given clues.

12 marks

taskrowma	.....	people you work with
onsmoontuo	.....	boring and always the same
enin-to-vefi	.....	regular office hours
lowdroka	.....	amount of work
lanfreece	.....	not directly employed by a company
lefs-pledemoy	.....	you are your own boss

7.3 What do you call ...?

10 marks

- 1 ... a job where two people have a 50% contract each to do the same job?
- 2 ... the system where employees may start and finish work at times which suit them?
- 3 ... a worker who works days one week, then nights the following week, etc.?
- 4 ... a job with no prospects of promotion?
- 5 ... work which involves a lot of forms, letters, reports, invoices, etc., beginning with p..... ?

7.4 Complete the words in these sentences. You are given the first letter.

12 marks

- 1 I don't mind working different hours each week, but I hate the night s.....
- 2 The job is so r....., just the same thing day after day, week after week.
- 3 Doctors work very i..... hours. They never know what their schedule will be.
- 4 A career in the hotel industry traditionally involves very a..... hours such as evenings and weekends.
- 5 I don't want to spend thirty years stuck b..... a desk. I want a challenging job.
- 6 I gave up my teaching job. The stress l..... were too high.

Your score

/40

8 At work: career and promotion

8.1 Complete these sentences with a word from the box.

10 marks

career	entitlement	experience	glass	overworked
passed	paternity	shortlisted	snowed	turned

- 1 In some countries new fathers are allowed leave.
- 2 Women sometimes complain of a ceiling which stops them getting promotion.
- 3 I can't come out tonight – I'm under with work.
- 4 Dom has been for the job – he's got an interview next week.
- 5 The salary for Nell's job is excellent but the holiday is not very good.
- 6 Bella is always complaining of being and underpaid.
- 7 If you are looking for a rewarding in journalism, send us your CV.
- 8 We are looking for people who already have some sales
- 9 Kay was disappointed when she was down for the job she'd applied for.
- 10 Vita was over for promotion again this year.

8.2 Correct the eight spelling mistakes in this job reference.

8 marks

I would certainly recommend John Geddes for a job in your company. He is a very dinamic and ambiciou young man and I am sure he could be a high acheiver in any carear he chooses. The job description you sent me is a little ambigguous but it looks as if you are seaking someone with very divers abilities. John has many of these and I am sure he would be willing and eeger to acquire any other skills that the position requires.

8.3 Match these definitions with the words that were wrongly spelt in exercise 8.2.

8 marks

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1 can be interpreted in different ways | 5 keen or enthusiastic |
| 2 energetic and forceful | 6 looking for |
| 3 series of jobs you do in your working life | 7 someone determined and able to succeed |
| 4 keen to do well and get to the top | 8 varied or different |

8.4 Complete these texts. You are given the first letters of the words.

14 marks

1 For me, j..... s..... is more important than a large salary. As I'm not particularly money m....., I'm looking for a c..... that I will find r..... in itself. I would certainly far rather work in a close-k..... team than have a very prestigious and h..... position in a company where I felt isolated.

2 When Don was d..... to being just a middle manager, he lost a lot of the p..... he had previously enjoyed as a top manager and he also no longer received a large salary i..... each year.

- 3
- | | |
|---|---|
| ■ Are you r.....? We need people who can find imaginative ways of doing things. | ■ Do you think you might f..... this description? |
| ■ And are you self-r.....? We need people who can do things independently. | ■ If you also have an a..... spirit and enjoy challenges, then call or write today! |

Your score

/40

9 Business I

9.1 Match the halves of these expressions, then use them to complete the sentences below.

10 marks

- | | |
|--------------|-----------|
| a) hard | marketing |
| b) niche | leader |
| c) confusion | selling |
| d) inertia | market |
| e) loss | sell |

- Computers that you wear on your wrist may become popular in the future, but for now they only appeal to a of people who love computers and gadgets.
- They are selling CDs as a to attract more customers into the store.
- The doesn't always work with everybody; a lot of people don't like to feel they are being pushed into buying things.
- There's a lot of going on right now; it's not surprising that people get mixed up over who can offer the best products or the best price.
- It was an example of ; we were forced to buy travel insurance just because we didn't explicitly say 'no' on the travel agent's form.

9.2 Rewrite the underlined parts of these sentences, using expressions from the box. Make any other necessary changes.

20 marks

shop around	cold calling	red tape	on approval
swallow up	brand loyalty	have first refusal on sth	
come/go under the hammer	highest bidder	hammer out a deal	

- Business leaders are always complaining about too much bureaucracy.
- Surprise phone calls from people trying to sell you things are extremely annoying.
- It's a good idea to look at different stores and compare prices before buying household goods.
- The country estate of Lord Blethercomb was sold at auction in 1998.
- The estate will be sold to the person who offers the most money.
- Unfortunately our local bookshop has been taken over by a big high street chain.
- Car manufacturers often rely on people's liking for their product and their tendency to buy the same again in order to make further sales.
- Gerald is selling his computer and he said he would let me have the first chance to buy it before selling it to anyone else.
- The two companies finally reached a business agreement after 18 hours of negotiations.
- We bought the bicycle with the right to return it if it wasn't suitable.

9.3 Answer these questions. You are sometimes given the first letters.

10 marks

- What expression means a small, specialised group of customers? n..... m.....
- What are the noun forms of the verb *to bid*?,
- What phrase means all the buildings and machines owned by a company?
c..... a.....
- An *entrepreneur* is a person who gets involved in businesses and business risks.
What is the related noun form which refers to this type of activity?
- Which adjective means producing a lot of money? l.....
- Which verb means to join together to form one company?
- Complete this sentence with an appropriate verb:
The unions and the bosses a compromise after many days of negotiation.

Your score

/40

10 Business 2

10.1 Match words from box A with words from box B to make ten expressions.

10 marks

Example: to conduct business

A: a lack a penalty an outstanding low the survival to acknowledge
to amass ~~to conduct~~ to default to miss to submit

B: a deadline a fortune a tender account ~~business~~ clause
morale of resources of the fittest on a payment receipt

10.2 Use the collocations from exercise 10.1 to rewrite these sentences, without changing the meaning.

20 marks

Example: I don't approve of his business style.

I don't approve of the way he conducts business.

- Henry had already made a lot of money by the time he was thirty.
- Please let us know when you receive the parcel.
- Unfortunately, you have failed to complete your report by the agreed date.
- The staff are suffering from a lack of confidence in the company.
- In business just as in the natural world, it is the case that the strongest will be the most successful.
- Please note a point in the contract that states what happens if you do not do what you agreed to do.
- The firm's problem is that it doesn't have enough staff, equipment or materials.
- If you are interested in doing the work, you should send in a proposal by 1 June.
- We no longer do business with that company because they have failed to pay a bill.
- The company still has a bill from us that they have not yet paid.

10.3 Complete the sentences below to solve the crossword.

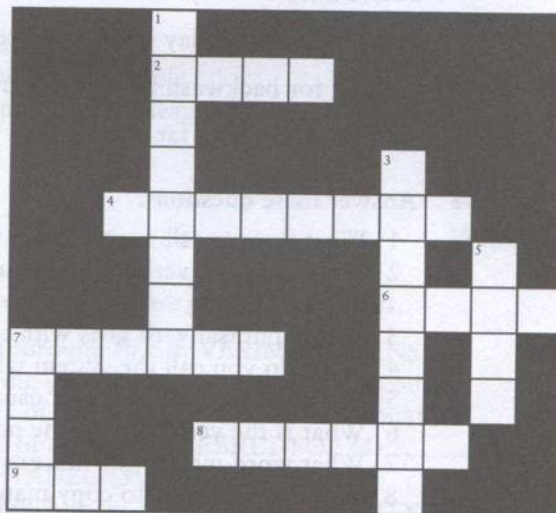
10 marks

Across

- Although he's the boss, he's willing to turn his to anything that needs doing.
- Every new in the company has a three-month probation period.
- We won't order parts from that company again as they never our deadlines.
- The most successful businesses always pay attention to the human
- Is this passport still valid? When is the date?
- On 1 April we shall decide which company has the tender.

Down

- Customs officials found drugs hidden in a of bananas.
- Tony's not very good at - he prefers to do things on his own.
- I like doing business with Taylor's. They always give you a square
- No one is perfect - everyone has at least one character



Your score

/40

TEST

II

Cramming for success: study and academic work

II.1

10 marks

Rewrite the underlined parts of these sentences using expressions based on the words in brackets

- 1 Learning to recite texts word for word is a strong tradition in some cultures. (ROTE)
- 2 I had several little tricks when I was preparing for my exams to help me remember things. (MNEMONIC)
- 3 After studying geography for ten years, I feel I know the subject thoroughly. (OUT)
- 4 Some things just have to be committed to memory when you study for exams. (HEART)
- 5 I have an exam next week. I'll just have to concentrate completely on my books. (BURY)

II.2

8 marks

Choose a word from the box that is most closely associated with each sentence and write it in the table. Sentence seven is associated with two words. Use all the words from the box.

portfolio	paper	assignment	project
composition	article	dissertation	thesis

1	He's only nine but he's already writing little stories at school.	
2	It's 100,000 words long and breaks new ground in genetics.	
3	It's 5,000 words long and I have to hand it in at the end of term.	
4	It's 10,000 words long and it was part of her Master's degree.	
5	I submitted a selection of my work for assessment.	
6	It was on local history; I did interviews and made videos.	
7	It was published in the <i>Journal of Zoological Sciences</i> in 1994.	

II.3

12 marks

Cross out six more vocabulary mistakes in this text and write the correct word above each mistake.

I have a lot of essays to ^{do}~~make~~ this term. I usually make a first draught and then I write it under in its final form a day or two before I have to remit it to my tutor. I'm always nervous when I'm waiting for backwash from him, but he always asserts our work very fairly and I've had some quite high notes so far this term.

II.4

10 marks

Answer these questions.

- 1 What do you call exam papers from previous years?
- 2 Which phrasal verb with the particle *out* means 'to withdraw from a course before you have finished it'?
- 3 Which phrasal verb goes with the noun *research* and means 'do or conduct'?
- 4 What do you call the system where one library borrows a book from another library?
- 5 What are academic articles usually published in?
- 6 What is the verb form of the noun *revision*?
- 7 What word means 'the last exams students take before getting their degree'?
- 8 What verb means 'to copy material from other people's work and pretend it's yours'?
- 9 What do you call diagrams that help you organise your ideas?
- 10 What word means 'the final date' for handing in an essay or assignment?

Your score

/40

12 Education: debates and issues

12.1 Are these statements true or false? If they are false, correct them.

10 marks

Example: Numeracy is the ability to read.

False Numeracy is the ability to count and do basic maths.

- 1 A comprehensive school is one that chooses pupils on the basis of their ability.
- 2 When major changes are made to the educational programme this is called 'curriculum reform'.
- 3 The three Rs are rubbers, rulers and rucksacks.
- 4 Equality of opportunity means that all children have the same chances of a good education.
- 5 A well-endowed school is one that has good facilities and plenty of money.
- 6 A two-tier educational system educates boys and girls together.
- 7 Elitism in education is when a small privileged group is favoured.
- 8 Special needs education is for children whose parents live abroad.
- 9 Bullying is when big children behave cruelly to smaller, weaker children.
- 10 Illiteracy means the ability to read and write.

12.2 Match the words on the left with the words on the right to make ten collocations.

10 marks

- | | |
|------------------|-------------|
| 1 continuing | Association |
| 2 league | class |
| 3 lifelong | education |
| 4 mature | education |
| 5 one-to-one | governor |
| 6 Parent-Teacher | school |
| 7 peripatetic | students |
| 8 school | tables |
| 9 selective | teacher |
| 10 supply | teacher |

12.3 Answer these questions about the collocations in exercise 12.2.

10 marks

- 1 Which two phrases are synonyms?
- 2 Where does a peripatetic teacher teach?
- 3 How many people are there in a one-to-one class?
- 4 What do children have to do before entering a selective school?
- 5 What key information about schools is usually published in league tables?
- 6 What is special about mature students?
- 7 When is a supply teacher needed?
- 8 What is the role of the school governors?
- 9 Is a Parent-Teacher Association associated with one town or one school?

12.4 Write the letters in the correct order to complete the text. You are given some letters.

10 marks

A surprising number of adults have managed to go through British VERIMOCPHENSE (1) c..... education without acquiring good basic skills and this of course SEDREPSSES (2) d..... their chances of getting a good job. Educationalists VIREPECE (3) p..... this to be less of an issue in TEBRET-FOF (4)f areas, so problems of inequality are REPPTETADEU (5) p..... . In an attempt to deal with this, primary schools are now paying much more attention to RALECITY (6)y and MACERUNY (7)y. The problem of LUBLINGY (8)g unfortunately seems to be THERENIN (9) i..... in all schools regardless of how LLEW-FOF (10)f the pupils are.

Your score

/40

13 Talking about yourself

13.1 Fill the gaps in this personality questionnaire, based on the meaning clues.

10 marks

Popular or unpopular?

Answer this questionnaire to find out.

- | | | |
|---|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1 Are you d.....t and conscientious? | YES <input type="checkbox"/> | NO <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 2 Are you always ob..... to your workmates? | YES <input type="checkbox"/> | NO <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 3 Would you call yourself al.....c? | YES <input type="checkbox"/> | NO <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 4 Do you have a p.....d temperament? | YES <input type="checkbox"/> | NO <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 5 Does the word sag.....s apply to you? | YES <input type="checkbox"/> | NO <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 6 Do you tend to be op.....c? | YES <input type="checkbox"/> | NO <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 7 Do you often pro.....te? | YES <input type="checkbox"/> | NO <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 8 Are you ever t.....ss? | YES <input type="checkbox"/> | NO <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 9 Do you ever make ch..... comments? | YES <input type="checkbox"/> | NO <input type="checkbox"/> |
| 10 Are you a bit of a fl.....y dresser? | YES <input type="checkbox"/> | NO <input type="checkbox"/> |

- 1 hard-working
- 2 ready to help
- 3 thinking of others more than yourself
- 4 calm, not easily angered
- 5 wise
- 6 using situations for your own benefit
- 7 delay doing things
- 8 say things that up or offend people
- 9 too patriotic
- 10 expensive/impressive

13.2 Match each word from box A with the word from box B it is most closely related to in meaning

10 marks

Example: stubborn – mulish

A: sharp-tongued astute cunning morose generous dogged
frugal extravagant ~~stubborn~~ tolerant diligent

B: unstinting shrewd ~~mulish~~ resolute broad-minded terse
industrious thrifty immoderate sly sullen

13.3 Correct the vocabulary mistake in each of these sentences.

10 marks

- 1 Edward is an old-fashioned, gallon gentleman.
- 2 Don't take any notice of Jack; he gets carried off sometimes.
- 3 A lot of politicians are basically inscrupulous and obsessed with power.
- 4 Arthur is very industrial and hard-working.
- 5 Tim is very self-searching, always trying to gain every advantage for himself.

13.4 Rewrite the underlined parts of these sentences using a word from the box. Make any other necessary changes.

10 marks

witty stingy work-obsessed sober naïve
pithy superficial workaholic intuitive magnetic

- 1 Why am I so inexperienced and trusting of others? Some people seem to be much more instinctive and understanding and can see when trouble is coming.
- 2 My parents are so mean with money! I like spending money on clothes and going out, but my parents say I don't care about serious things.
- 3 I don't think I have a personality that attracts people, and I think people find me too serious and calm.
- 4 My colleagues at work are all so good at making humorous remarks and always seem able to come out with quick, clever comments that are just right for the situation.
- 5 I think I'm a person who is obsessed with work.

Your score

/40

14 Relationships: positive aspects

14.1 Complete the sentences using the correct form of the words in brackets.

- 10 marks *Example:* The company is famous for publishing romantic novels. (ROMANCE)
- Relationships may become less as time goes by. (PASSION)
 - The twins are always together – they're quite (SEPARATE)
 - It is very important that couples should be to one another. (FAITH)
 - I could never work for anyone who was not (TRUST)
 - Ben and Christina swear that their relationship is totally (PLATO)
 - Ian insists on complete from his staff. (LOYAL)
 - A true friend will always be when you have problems. (SUPPORT)
 - Ken has a great for Italy – he spends every summer holiday there. (FOND)
 - Pupils should always behave in a way to all members of staff. (RESPECT)
 - Please be more and keep the music down when I'm studying. (CONSIDER)

14.2 Fill the gaps in this e-mail.

10 marks

Hi, Anna,

Two new people have started working in our office. There's a fantastic new man – all the girls have fallen head over (1) in love with him. In fact I'm quite besotted (2) him myself. Unfortunately, he's only (3) eyes for Nicola in the canteen. Nicola says she's fond (4) him but she's not as infatuated (5) him as the rest of us. The other newcomer is a girl called Zoe. She and I get on like a house on (6) – we (7) it off immediately. As we seem to see things in exactly the same way, she's a woman after my own (8) You must meet her. I think you'll find you're kindred (9) Do e-mail me soon. How did your blind date go? Was it love at first (10) ?

Best,
Georgia

14.3 Find and correct the five mistakes in this e-mail.

10 marks

Hi, Georgia,

The blind date was OK, though I wouldn't say he was a man for my own heart. He was quite amiable but I'm not sure that amiableness is what I'm really looking for in a man. He talked a lot about his family – he's obviously devoted with them and he talked in a very affectionful way about his sisters, which I liked. But I really don't think we were very good-matched. Oh well, better luck next time.

Anna

14.4 Put the letters in the correct order.

10 marks

Example: romantically obsessed with HTNAUADET IWTH infatuated with

- strong connection LOCES DONB
- close friends SMOOB DIBUDSE
- a person who has been with you all your life LGENFOIL NIMCAPONO
- connections because of a blood relationship YIMALF ESIT
- to share the same attitude to life OT EB OASTMELUS

Your score

/40

15 Relationships: problems

15.1 Fill the gaps in these sentences with appropriate words. You are given some letters.

10 marks

- 1 She always showed uns_ _ _ _ _ loyalty to her boss.
- 2 He has been scr_ _ _ _ _ honest and returned the overpayment.
- 3 You're a t_ _ _ friend, always there when I need you.
- 4 He's not a friend; he's just a c_ _ _ _ acquaintance.
- 5 Anne and Mark have always been bi_ _ _ _ rivals. They never could work together.

15.2 Fill the gaps with the correct form, as instructed.

10 marks

- 1 honesty: (adjective) ; (opposite adjective)
- 2 contentment: (adjective) ; (opposite adjective)
- 3 welcome: (adjective) ; (opposite adjective)
- 4 support: (adjective) ; (opposite adjective)
- 5 criticise: (adjective)
- 6 alliance: (noun - person)

15.3 Correct five more mistakes with prepositions.

10 marks

Friends don't always see eye ~~at~~ ^{to} eye. I hate it when people talk under my back. I've always been loyal at my friends, but some of them have been critical in me and said things to other people which are not true. I've always tried to be honest for them, and I've never been disloyal on them.

15.4 Read Hilda's private diary, then answer the questions opposite.

10 marks

WED 23

My relationship with Harry has been rather bumpy lately. Perhaps we should split up.

THU 24

I hate being on bad terms with a colleague, but Gemma has been impossible lately. A bit of discord is normal now and again in offices, but things seem to have really turned sour.

FRI 25

So many ups and downs this week. Harry, Gemma, and now Jane and Sarah don't see eye to eye.

SAT 26

Bit of a rift developing between Auntie Edna and cousin Bob. This could become a real family feud. Edna's side seem to hate Bob's guts and don't like his wife either.

- 1 Are Bob and Edna becoming closer to each other? Give a reason.
- 2 Name one person Hilda works with.
- 3 On what day did Hilda consider ending a relationship?
- 4 Which is correct? Jane and Sarah
(a) have stopped seeing each other
(b) do not agree.
- 5 Which people are running the risk of a long-term quarrel with their relations?
- 6 Hilda thinks physical fights are normal among colleagues. True or false?
- 7 Which two people does Hilda have a difficult relationship with?
- 8 Edna's family dislike Bob, but only slightly. True or false?
- 9 When things 'turn sour', it means
(a) there are problems, but only for a few minutes
(b) people get very angry
(c) relations which were good become bad.
- 10 'Ups and downs' means a mix of good moments and bad moments. True or false?

Your score

/40

16 Passions: reactions and emotions

16.1 Complete these sentences using the correct form of a word from the box. Use each word once only.

10 marks

appease	bliss	conciliate	covet	defuse
exult	hanker	jubilant	placate	rapture

- All my attempts at the tension between Sam and Paul failed.
- Don't you ever have a for a more interesting life?
- Ray is unaware of his wife's unfaithfulness.
- Sophie's family were in an mood after her success in the competition.
- The Prime Minister managed to avoid a war but his critics blamed him for opting for
- The protesters were not by the minister's empty promises.
- Clive keeps casting eyes on my new sports car – I don't know why, as his own car is at least as good.
- There was much when Jock scored the winning goal in the last minute of the match.
- He was in when she said she'd marry him.
- After forgetting their anniversary, Martin bought his wife a magnificent bunch of flowers as a gesture.

16.2 Complete these sentences.

5 marks

- Film star Angelica Pretty says she is to bits with her new baby.
- The captain of Liverpool United said he was the moon at the match result.
- New mum Anita Howley said she was floating on
- Ever since she was a child Julia has yearned her father's approval.
- Nora Parker has always had a thirst adventure.

16.3 Explain how each of the people in exercise 16.2 are feeling.

5 marks

16.4 Match the beginnings of the sentences with their endings.

10 marks

- | | |
|---|-------------------------|
| 1 Jim looks miserable but Rosa looks full of the joys | hatred for injustice. |
| 2 Ever since we moved to the country I've felt on top | after my mum's cooking. |
| 3 I've lived abroad for years now but I still hanker | the tense situation. |
| 4 I stick to my diet but I still have occasional cravings | on air. |
| 5 Bidy did her best to defuse | for sick children. |
| 6 They have appointed an officer to conciliate | of spring. |
| 7 I feel great pity | of his poor marks. |
| 8 Josh's parents were blissfully ignorant | of the world. |
| 9 Alicia has an implacable | for chocolate. |
| 10 Since I got the job, I feel as if I've been walking | between the two sides. |

16.5 Match the words in the box to make five collocations.

10 marks

Example: blissfully unaware

a prize	blissfully	appease	covet	defuse	exultant	hatred
implacable	mood	unaware	tension	the enemy		

Your score

/40

17 Feelings: antipathies and aversions

17.1

20 marks

Rewrite these sentences by replacing the underlined words as instructed. Make any other necessary changes.

- 1 She scorned my attempts at writing poetry. (Use the adjective form.)
- 2 The sight of so much rotting food and filth everywhere filled me with revulsion. (Use the verb form.)
- 3 Her comments were full of antipathy. (Use a related adjective form.)
- 4 I have no aversion to the idea of renting a flat in the city centre. (Use the adjective form.)
- 5 He had a loathing for people who lacked moral courage. (Use the verb form.)
- 6 Some modern buildings fill people with repulsion. (Use the adjective form.)
- 7 I abhor violence. (Use the adjective form.)
- 8 His table manners fill me with revulsion. (Use the adjective form.)
- 9 I don't understand his hostility towards the plans. (Use the adjective form.)
- 10 I abhor war. (Use the noun form.)

17.2

10 marks

Find a more negative word to replace each of the underlined words in these sentences. You are given some letters.

- 1 Mr Peabody acted in a very authoritative manner. of.....
- 2 Everyone commented on his rather childlike behaviour. p.....
- 3 People tend to become rather traditional as they grow older.
f.....-d.....
- 4 Eric has a meticulous attitude to detail when he reads our reports.
n.....-p.....
- 5 She responded to our complaint in a rather casual way. o.....-h.....
- 6 I suppose you could say Rory has a somewhat colourful personality. br.....
- 7 Lara is a bit changeable; she'll think one thing one day and the opposite the next.
f.....
- 8 The apartment was terribly dirty when we took it over. s.....
- 9 Why does she always wear such dull clothes? d.....
- 10 He had a very careless attitude to the job. s.....y

17.3

10 marks

Write the letters in the correct order to complete these sentences.

- 1 General Romano was one of the most XSOUNOBIO tyrants in history.
- 2 I have a pet NIOVEASR to mobile phones, especially when people use them on trains.
- 3 I also hate the TOSTNETIOSUA way people show off their latest model and ring tones.
- 4 He made a TITRE remark that everyone had heard before.
- 5 I felt an STINANT aversion to him the moment we met.
- 6 He's the most SPNGIRAG and greedy director I've ever met.
- 7 The article about university reforms was LDABN and innocuous.
- 8 He has such a TENEPROSIUT , self-important manner.
- 9 Don't be so MPPOOSU and arrogant.
- 10 I can't stand the OSBSEUQIUO way he tries to please his boss.

Your score

/40

18 Observing others: appearance and mannerisms

18.1 Complete the words in these sentences. You are given some letters.

10 marks

- 1 My boss has a d..... chin and a rather pale, sa..... complexion.
- 2 Paula is far too thin; in fact, I'd call her s.....
- 3 Kristy never has a hair out of p.....
- 4 Henry always has an angry expression on his face, but although he looks as if he's sc....., it doesn't necessarily mean that he's in a bad mood.
- 5 When Ian's angry he t..... his fingers on his desk or c..... his fist.
- 6 Pete has a bad habit of b..... his nails and he also p..... his nose if he thinks no one is looking.
- 7 I hate the way Ron can't stop himself le..... at the pretty young women in the office.

18.2 Read the descriptions then write the correct names under the pictures.

10 marks

- Bill is a gangly youth.
Dick is shrugging his shoulders.
Glyn has folded his arms.
Harry always looks unkempt.
Mark is clenching his fists.
Nick is scratching his head.
Robbie is scowling.
Sean is portly.
Tom is looking very haggard.
Tony has crossed his legs.

3



4



5



6



7



8



9



10



1



2



18.3 Put the words and phrases in the box into one of the four categories below.

20 marks

portly	unkempt	complexion	corpulent	tap your fingers
clench your fist	scowl	gangling	grimace	scruffy
lanky	overweight	pout	sallow	raise your eyebrows
not have a hair out of place	shrug	stout	swarthy	

Your score

/40

- words relating to skin
- words relating to tidiness of appearance
- words relating to build
- gestures and facial expressions

19 Observing others: character traits

19.1

10 marks

Rewrite these sentences using an appropriate word from the box, using the word in brackets.

pushy taciturn impulsive garrulous impetuous

- 1 He always acts without thinking and makes a lot of mistakes.
- 2 She always promotes her own interests in a selfish way.
- 3 He talks all the time, never stops.
- 4 He does things without thinking and can't help spending money on other people.
- 5 She hardly ever says a word.

19.2

18 marks

Complete the words in these horoscopes with words that match the definitions.



Virgo 23 Aug–22 Sep *****

Some people find you ¹re..... and ²un....., and a bit of an ³i....., but this week you'll have a chance to present a new image.

You will meet someone who is an ⁴ex..... and very ⁵ef..... but don't be fooled by appearances. Tread carefully. If you are too ⁶gu..... you'll end up getting hurt.

- ¹ not immediately sociable
- ² distant and difficult to start a conversation with
- ³ inward-looking and quiet
- ⁴ outward-looking and sociable
- ⁵ gives exaggerated expressions of pleasure
- ⁶ easily deceived



Capricorn 22 Dec–19 Jan *****

Someone at work will act in a very ⁷ha..... and ⁸al..... manner towards you. But there's no need to be ⁹dif..... Tell them it's not acceptable and they'll respect you more.

- ⁷ unfriendly, thinks they're better than others
- ⁸ unfriendly, not sociable
- ⁹ lacking in confidence

19.3

5 marks

Rewrite these sentences by replacing the underlined words as instructed. Make any other necessary changes.

- 1 I've always found Georgina quite easy to approach. (Use the adjective form.)
- 2 She's a child who gets easily excited. (Use the adjective form.)
- 3 Liam loves flirting so much! (Use the noun form for a person.)
- 4 If he hadn't pushed, he would never have got his promotion. (Use the adjective form.)
- 5 Iris always looks at you with disdain if you say something mildly funny. (Use the adverb form.)

19.4

7 marks

Answer these questions. Sometimes you are given some letters.

- 1 Give a synonym for *stubborn* which begins with the letter O.
- 2 Which is correct: *inscrupulous* or *unscrupulous*?
- 3 Which opposite adjectives starting with the letters given mean:
 - (a) think yourself to be wonderful? c.....
 - (b) prefer not to talk about your personal qualities and achievements? m.....
- 4 Give an adjective for a person who has an exaggerated sense of their own importance
s.....-.....
- 5 What adjective could describe a person willing to believe simple things? n.....
- 6 What adjective describes a person who puts a lot of effort into their work? con.....

Your score

/40

20 Birth and death: from cradle to grave

20.1 Rewrite these sentences without changing the meaning, using the word in the brackets.

10 marks

- 1 I'm afraid his grandfather died last night. (PASSED)
- 2 She may be ninety but she still has a very good brain. (WITS)
- 3 This flu is awful – I feel as if I'm dying. (DOOR)
- 4 Rob received a large sum of money from his late grandmother. (INHERITANCE)
- 5 I inherited a small house in the country from my uncle. (BEQUEATHED)
- 6 The accident looked very serious but fortunately no one died. (FATALITIES)
- 7 There were legal problems because the old man died intestate. (WILL)
- 8 Funeral services can help mourners to deal with their grief. (BEREAVED)
- 9 My old aunt quite enjoys living in special housing for old people. (SHELTERED)
- 10 Dan lives in his deceased father's house. (LATE)

20.2 Fill the gaps in these sentences. You are given the first letters.

20 marks

- 1 When a woman is pregnant, the f..... in her u..... is nourished by the p.....
- 2 Due to complications the doctors decided to d..... her baby by c..... s.....
- 3 The funeral is going to be a c....., not a burial. The family will then s..... the a..... on the dead man's favourite hillside.
- 4 In an ectopic p..... the fertilised egg develops in the f..... t..... rather than in the w.....
- 5 Jill wanted to get pregnant but she failed to c..... naturally so the doctor prescribed some f..... d.....
- 6 The mother m..... medical h..... by giving birth to eight babies, all of whom survived.
- 7 She w..... into l..... and the baby was born before they reached the hospital.

20.3 Read these newspaper headlines and answer the questions.

10 marks

HUNDREDS PERISH IN EARTHQUAKE

- 1 What simpler word could replace 'perish'?
- 2 Why was the word 'perish' chosen instead of the simpler word?

Valuable animals slaughtered

- 3 What simpler word could replace 'slaughtered'?
- 4 What does 'slaughtered' suggest that the simpler word does not?

SMOKING INCREASES RISK OF MISCARRIAGE

- 5 What will the story under this headline be about?
- 6 What is the difference between a miscarriage and an abortion?
- 7 What is another word beginning with T that means abortion?

RAILWAY NETWORK ON LAST LEGS

- 8 What does this headline suggest about the railway network?

Deceased driver's will

- 9 What happened to the driver?

Your score

/40

FAMOUS SINGER'S OBITUARY – see page 10

- 10 What will you read on page 10?

21 Free time: relaxation and leisure

21.1

10 marks

In these dialogues speaker B repeats the underlined parts of speaker A's remarks using a different word. Complete the dialogues. You are given the first letters.

- 1 A: I spend hours every week on committee work. It takes up so much time.
B: Yes, it's very t.....
- 2 A: Kate is making a lot of money out of her new Internet company.
B: Yes, it seems to be very l.....
- 3 A: The collaboration between our two clubs has had many positive results.
B: Yes, it's been very f.....
- 4 A: I get a lot of personal satisfaction out of the voluntary work I do.
B: Yes, it sounds very r.....
- 5 A: Just lying here in the sauna reduces the stress and tension, doesn't it?
B: Yes, it's very r.....

21.2

5 marks

Correct the spelling or vocabulary mistake in each of these sentences.

- 1 Jane's a shipaholic. Her wardrobe is full of new clothes she's never worn.
- 2 Martin's a real dabber. He took up the guitar, then basketball, then joined a poetry club, but none of them lasted longer than a couple of weeks.
- 3 Barbara's a real culture eagle. She's always going to the opera and art exhibitions.
- 4 After a hard week in the office, Carla always finds gardening at the weekends very therapist.
- 5 Pam is quite lazy, but her sister Roxanne is such a maker; she just never stops!

21.3

20 marks

Rewrite the underlined parts of these sentences using expressions based on the word or prefix in brackets.

- 1 I've become very involved in scuba diving these days. (INTO)
- 2 What do you normally do on Saturday mornings, anything special? (GET)
- 3 I value my time when I'm not working very much. (OFF)
- 4 A lot of people get addicted to the Internet and spend hours online. (HOOK)
- 5 I have a very busy schedule next week, so we'd better meet the week after. (DIARY)
- 6 She divides her time half and half between London and Frankfurt. (FIFTY)
- 7 I came to dislike football because of all the violence and hooliganism. (OFF)
- 8 The use of machines to make things has transformed factory work. (AUTO-)
- 9 Since I retired I've become incredibly lazy. (POTATO)
- 10 Jack isolates himself from the world for days on end when he's writing poetry. (LOCK)

21.4

5 marks

Answer these questions.

- 1 Give two expressions with the word *time* meaning 'periods when you aren't working'.
- 2 What expression means 'making a large number of goods all at once'? m.....
p.....
- 3 Which is correct? A dishwasher is a labour-saving/work-saving machine.
- 4 Why do you think a vulture is a suitable metaphor to refer to people's consumption of culture?

Your score

/40

22 All the rage: clothes and fashion

22.1 Match words from box A with words from box B to make ten expressions.

10 marks

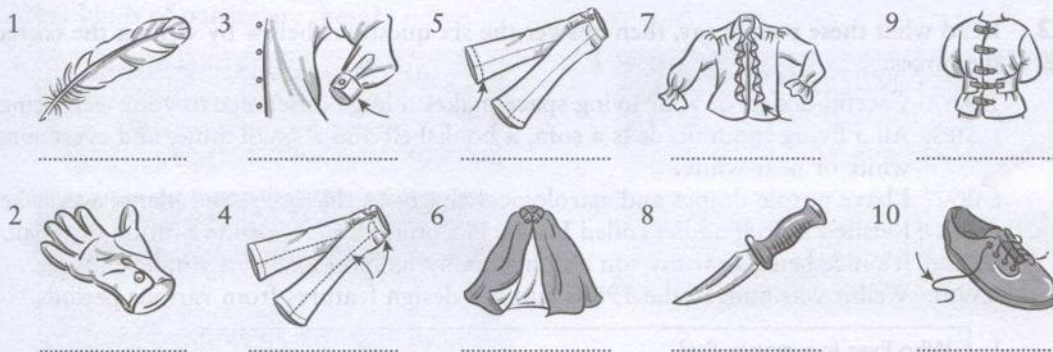
A: dress casual a slave to set a off the ahead of your
up to the on the to be dressed all the

B: time trend minute rage codes to fashion
to kill peg clothes high street

22.2 Write a word from the box under the correct picture.

10 marks

seams cloak cuff shoestring feather
frill straitjacket dagger hem glove



22.3 Explain the meaning of the underlined expressions by rewriting the sentences in simpler English.

10 marks

- The bus was bursting at the seams.
- Was it really necessary to cloak everything in such secrecy?
- It's not fair to ask Tim to speak off the cuff.
- The book tells you how to cook delicious meals on a shoestring.
- It was a real feather in Hanna's cap to win the essay competition.
- The service on the train is without frills but it is perfectly adequate.
- Vincent refused to let his bosses put him in a straitjacket.
- They've been having a lot of cloak-and-dagger meetings at work.
- Lisa will leave Ben if she starts to feel that she is hemmed in.
- Mel is hand in glove with Victor.

22.4 Answer these questions.

10 marks

- Are baggy trousers tight or loose?
- How much material does a skimpy top need?
- If a company has a dress-down day, what sort of clothes should employees wear?
- Would a woman be pleased if she was told that she looked frumpy? Why?
- If a style catches on, does it become more or less popular?
- If an invitation says 'smart-casual clothes', what would you wear?
- If you say that person X wears the trousers in a marriage, is X more likely to be the husband or the wife?
- If a friend asks if a party is going to be 'a dressy do', what do they want to know?
- If someone says to you, 'That's a very snazzy outfit', how would you feel?
- If a woman wears a power outfit to work, what is she probably wearing?

Your score

/40

23 Homestyles, lifestyles

23.1 Fill in the missing words using the meaning clues.

10 marks

- The City Council has announced plans to build new ^a..... to replace ^b..... due for demolition.
- The police arrested three people in connection with drugs offences during a raid on a ^c..... in the city centre yesterday.
- The pop star Len Dussaquid bought himself a ^d..... apartment in a fashionable part of London. He wanted a ^e..... in the capital city.

- ^a houses provided by the state for poorer people
^b tall, modern buildings with many flats
^c empty building where people live without permission
^d luxury flat at the top of a building
^e small second home in a city, used for short visits

23.2 Read what these people say, then answer the six questions below by writing the correct names in the boxes.

12 marks

TANYA: Careful design of your living space makes a huge difference to your well-being.

JAMES: All a living room needs is a sofa, a bookshelf and a small table, and everything should be white or near-white.

LARA: I have purple drapes and astrological charts on the walls, and plants everywhere.

KAREN: I visited a drug addict called Lucas. His house was in a state of total disrepair.

IRIS: It's nice being near my son and his family but still having my independence.

DAVID: Well it was built in the 1980s and has design features from various periods.

1	Who lives in a granny flat?	
2	Who is keen on Feng Shui?	
3	Who lives in a minimalist environment?	
4	Whose home is an example of post-modernism?	
5	Who seems to be a New Age person?	
6	Who lives in a hovel?	

23.3 Rewrite the underlined words using fixed expressions based on the words in brackets.

18 marks

- Barry was fed up with all the intense competition and went off to live in the country. (RAT)
- When I told the waiter I had worked in the restaurant five years ago he brought me a drink which I didn't have to pay for. (HOUSE)
- I know Glenda got upset, but it's about time someone told her a few unpleasant facts about herself and the way she behaves. (HOME)
- Farmers growing just enough to live on is the typical pattern in the northern part of the country. (SUBSISTENCE)
- The hotel was OK, but it was nothing very special. (WRITE)
- That lovely old building on the corner has been transformed into something fresh and new since it was converted into an art gallery. (LEASE)
- She led an unhappy and hard life for twenty years as a servant to Lady Trollop. (DOG)
- Within two years of its launch, the new product had become something everyone knew about. (HOUSEHOLD)
- Whenever I meet a handsome man it turns out he's already married – it's just typical! (STOR)

Your score

/ 40

24 Socialising and networking

24.1 Rewrite the underlined parts of these sentences using expressions based on the words in brackets.

20 marks

- 1 Joe was supposed to be taking me out last night but he didn't turn up. (STOOD)
- 2 As she works in PR, Sally is used to mixing socially with the rich and famous. (SHOULDERS)
- 3 I hope I haven't stayed too long with you. (WELCOME)
- 4 Who does Amal spend his time with these days? (HANG)
- 5 Dave decided to end his relationship with Pam when he heard she'd been dating another man. (DROP)
- 6 Is the wedding going to be a formal occasion? (TIE)
- 7 Tristram got his job through a friend he was at Oxford University with. (NETWORK)
- 8 My sister says she has much more fun when she goes out with her female friends. (GIRLS')
- 9 Hugh is not particularly interested in getting a promotion. (LADDER)
- 10 Do you fancy having a night out this evening? (TOWN)

24.2 What kinds of parties are these?

5 marks

1 COME TO CELEBRATE THE PUBLICATION OF THE NEW HENRY BARKER BOOK

2 *Come as any character from a film*

3 Help me celebrate my last night before I become a married woman!

4

OUR FIRST PARTY IN OUR NEW HOME!

5

Help Steve enjoy his last night as a bachelor - men only!

24.3 Explain the difference between:

10 marks

- 1 a party animal and a party pooper
- 2 to be pally with and to be an item
- 3 to hobnob with and to knock around with people
- 4 socialising and networking
- 5 a wedding reception and a wedding party

24.4 Complete this e-mail using words from the box.

5 marks

cliquey lunch bash clubbing get-together

Hi, Lucy

I went to a great last night. I enjoyed it because it gave me a chance to mix with my new colleagues. They're nice – much less than I thought at first. Hope we can do some time soon. Or do you fancy going one night? Shall I see you at that that Julie's organising for her cousin from Australia?

Shelley

Your score

/40

TEST

25 The performance arts: reviews and critiques

25.1 Rewrite the underlined parts of this text using adjectives from the box. Make any other necessary changes.

10 marks

moving risqué far-fetched gripping harrowing disjointed
memorable hackneyed impenetrable overrated

Fields of Darkness was a film which excited me and kept my attention and which I shall remember for a long time, even though the plot was in some ways difficult to believe. Some critics have said it's not as good as people say it is and the story is boring because it has been done so often, but I disagree. I found it emotional and even extremely upsetting at times.

On the other hand, another film I saw recently, *Three Delicate Balances*, had a plot which was complex and impossible to understand and lacked a clear order. I also feel that the director thought that if he threw in a few slightly immoral and shocking scenes it would make a good movie, but it just didn't work.



25.2 Change the underlined words in these sentences to produce the opposite meaning.

10 marks

- 1 It was what I'd call a very forgettable performance. m.....
- 2 Didn't you think the plot was all a bit overstated? u.....
- 3 The critics condemned Ferly's new play. l.....
- 4 The play triumphed on Broadway and in London's West End. b.....
- 5 The soloist got no applause at the end of the concerto. a s..... o.....

25.3 Complete these sentences using a word from the box.

4 marks

portrayal rendition version interpretation

- 1 Which of 'New York' do you prefer, Frank Sinatra's or the 1996 cover by Nick Riverstone?
- 2 I disagree with Professor Morton's of Shakespeare's *Twelfth Night*; I think he has completely misunderstood the play.
- 3 It was a beautiful play; the actor's of the mother was very touching.
- 4 Her of Wordsworth's *Daffodils* poem at the party last night just made everyone laugh, even though she was deadly serious.

25.4 Choose the correct answer.

16 marks

- 1 No actor likes to feel that he or she is becoming (a) cast-type (b) type-cast (c) a caste-type.
- 2 All actors love to receive (a) awards (b) rewards (c) premiums such as Oscars and young actors love to be named best up-coming actor of the year.
- 3 It was a very (a) harassing (b) horrifying (c) harrowing film about torture in a prison.
- 4 The film was a real (a) cliff-hanger (b) cliff-end (c) cliff-top; the suspense was incredible.
- 5 Hobarth's new movie is tipped to become this year's (a) blasterblock (b) blockbuster (c) blastblock.
- 6 *The Hit Gang* is a (a) police-and-thieves (b) cops-and-robbers (c) cops-and-thieves drama with great high-speed car chases.
- 7 Many critics have called her latest play a (a) masterpiece (b) masterwork (c) masterclass.
- 8 The band got three (a) agains (b) mores (c) encores; the audience loved them.

Your score

/40

26 The plastic arts

26.1 Are these sentences true or false? If they are false, correct them.

10 marks

- 1 The Tate Modern is an art gallery in London.
- 2 If you pull the wool over someone's eyes, you show them something beautiful.
- 3 Cubism is a style of painting from the 20th century.
- 4 A philistine is someone who loves art.
- 5 If people vote with their feet, they show they like something by coming to see it.
- 6 Surrealism is a style of art which depicts things in a strange or impossible way.
- 7 If someone is visually literate, they read a lot about visual art.
- 8 An impressionist painting depicts its subject in a rather imprecise way.
- 9 'Fad' means fashion and it suggests that the speaker likes the fashion in question.
- 10 The Renaissance (14th–16th centuries) was a period of new interest in the arts in Europe.

26.2 All the adjectives below can describe works of art. Match an adjective from box A with its opposite from box B.

10 marks

A:	evocative	colourful	highbrow	peerless	impenetrable	exquisite
	pedestrian	tongue-in-cheek	sophisticated	undemanding	dreary	

B:	challenging	clumsy	primitive	uninspiring	dazzling	earnest
	lowbrow	run-of-the-mill	transparent	intriguing	drab	

26.3 Answer these questions and try to explain your answer.

10 marks

- 1 Which is more highbrow: a tabloid newspaper or a broadsheet?
- 2 Which would you say is more sophisticated: an opera or a nursery rhyme?
- 3 Which is more likely to be intriguing: a detective story or a computer manual?
- 4 What would you be more likely to call exquisite: a piece of jewellery or a table?
- 5 Which would be more likely to be called evocative: a carpet or a painting?
- 6 Which is more likely to be tongue-in-cheek: a comedy sketch or a TV ad?
- 7 Which is more likely to be run-of-the-mill: an ancient Greek vase or a watercolour?
- 8 Which is more likely to be challenging: a book on philosophy or a comic?
- 9 Who is more likely to behave in a clumsy way: an athlete or a clown?
- 10 Whose performance is more likely to be dazzling: a ballerina or a drummer?

26.4 Underline the words or phrases which are used metaphorically in each sentence. Then replace the metaphors using the word in brackets. Make any other necessary changes.

10 marks

- 1 Carla paints her ex-husband in a very bad light. (NEGATIVE)
- 2 The characters in the novel are rather black-and-white. (COMPLEXITY)
- 3 I would certainly recommend this article – I found it very illuminating. (INSIGHTS)
- 4 We are all moulded by the things that happen to us in our youth. (INFLUENCED)
- 5 Although Paul Hart usually plays quite colourful people, his character in this play is a rather ordinary person. (PERSONALITY)

Your score

/40

27 Talking about books

27.1

10 marks

In these dialogues speaker B repeats the underlined parts of speaker A's remarks using a different word. Complete the dialogues. You are given the first letters.

- 1 A: That vampire novel was full of scenes of cruelty and death.
B: Yes, it was a bit ma....., wasn't it?
- 2 A: The plot was really powerful and kept me interested throughout.
B: Yes, it was really co.....
- 3 A: What a story! All those dark, gloomy streets and shadowy places.
B: Yes, the settings were a bit lu....., to say the least.
- 4 A: I thought the mother in his first novel was a mysterious character, didn't you?
B: Yes, she was en.....
- 5 A: The plot was just so sad and moving, wasn't it?
B: Yes, it was very po.....

27.2

15 marks

Answer these questions. You are sometimes given the first letters.

- 1 What adjective goes before *humour* and means 'in the face of bad circumstances'?
w.....
- 2 Complete this sentence using a noun meaning a book which makes you want to go on reading:
It was a brilliant book, a real p.....-t.....
- 3 Complete this sentence to produce a similar meaning to the sentence above:
It was a brilliant book. I just put
- 4 What formal adjective goes before the noun *reading* and means 'difficult to stop once you've started'? c.....
- 5 What expression can refer to a book which is good to read just before going to sleep?
.....
- 6 What word means the same as *story*? t.....
- 7 What do we call the type of book often written by politicians and military figures when they retire? m.....
- 8 What word means the scene or place where a story occurs? s.....
- 9 What do you call a book that records events and times, e.g. all the journeys made by a lorry or a ship? l.....
- 10 What do we call a technical book which tells you how to use a piece of equipment, e.g. a computer? m.....

27.3

10 marks

Rewrite the underlined parts of these sentences using expressions based on the words in brackets.

- 1 Her first novel was difficult to read. (HEAVY/GO)
- 2 I tried his latest novel but just couldn't become engaged with it. (GET)
- 3 It was an absolutely terrifying narrative. (CHILL)
- 4 His new novel is a fantastic and staggering achievement. (BREATH)
- 5 I have to say I think his poetry was not complex or deep. (WEIGHT)

27.4

5 marks

Match the words on the left with their definitions on the right.

- | | |
|--------------|--|
| 1 chronicle | short text on the back cover of a book saying what it is about |
| 2 journal | account of a sequence of events |
| 3 blurb | collection of poems or stories by different authors |
| 4 anthology | collection of detailed information about a subject |
| 5 compendium | written record of what someone has done each day |

Your score

/40

28 We are what we eat

28.1 Write down two words that are often used with the given words.

10 marks

Example: reduced fat, sugar

- 1 wholemeal
- 2 organic
- 3 free range
- 4 low fat
- 5 vegetarian
- 6 genetically modified
- 7 to dilute
- 8 cherry flavoured
- 9 wholesome
- 10 juicy

28.2 In this e-mail the writer has used nine food metaphors. Underline them and then explain in your own words what each one means.

18 marks

Hi, Mike,

I must tell you about this party Pete organised the other night. He wanted to spice up our social life a bit as it's been a bit dreary recently. It had all the ingredients for success – good friends, good music, plenty to eat and drink – but things began to turn a bit sour when Ray arrived bringing some rather unsavoury characters with him. They started telling everyone about some half-baked scheme they have for making loads of money. Rhona, who wants to join the police, started grilling them about it. Pete and I decided it was beginning to feel like a recipe for disaster so we went for a short walk and left the others to it. You won't believe what had happened by the time we got back ... But I won't tell you the really juicy bits until we meet up! Suffice it to say that Rhona is going to let Ray stew for quite some time.

Love,

Emma

28.3 Find one word that could fill all three gaps in each set of sentences.

12 marks

- 1 He's a sleeper.
The baby's getting quite
Do you like metal music?
- 2 Potatoes are full of
Don't eat too much if you want to lose weight.
In the past people used to their sheets and shirt collars.
- 3 This throws some new on the situation.
The artist has a pleasantly touch.
If you think hard enough, you will probably on the right answer.
- 4 Would you like a bowl of for breakfast?
Take a bar to have with your coffee.
Wheat, barley and oats are types of
- 5 You're reading a very book. It must be at least 1000 pages!
Do you think he'll pass his exams? chance!
The content of a hamburger is enormous.
- 6 You should the wheels regularly.
They use genetically modified in this dressing.
Is it an painting or a watercolour?

Your score

/40

29 Dinner's on me: entertaining and eating out

29.1

10 marks

Circle the correct underlined word or phrase.

- The waiters here are incredibly nice. They go over their way/out of their way/away out to be helpful.
- I always have a dessert. I have quite a sweet tongue/taste/tooth.
- The loud music in the restaurant was very off-putting/put offing/putting-off.
- I always enjoy Ritchie and Margaret's dinner feasts/parties/meals.
- The film starts at seven. We could grab/grasp/grip a bite to eat before that perhaps.
- You're welcome to eat with us tonight as long as you don't mind taking the lucky pot/a pot lucky/pot luck.
- It's not a proper party, just a family go-together/get-together/come-together.
- No, please, let me have/take/get this. You paid last time. I insist.
- My great aunt never drinks alcohol. She's teatotal/teetotal /totalty.
- That snooty head-waiter always addresses customers in a very breeze/braise/brusque manner.

29.2

10 marks

Rewrite these sentences using the words in brackets.

- Put your credit card away. I am paying for this meal. (ON/ME)
- I was taken out to restaurants every night when I visited our headquarters in Seville. (DINED/WINED)
- Shall we pay half of the bill each? (SPLIT)
- Do you mind if Maria comes with us for dinner tonight? (JOINS)
- Mark, I'd like to pay for your dinner tonight. (GUEST)

29.3

6 marks

Read these people's comments about eating and entertaining, then answer the questions below.

The service is generally courteous at the Golden Bengal restaurant.

The service was a bit sluggish the last few times we were at the Green Bough.

Why are the waiters always so sullen at the Sea View?

We were wined and dined by John's boss at the Panorama last night. It was fantastic!

The waiters at the Lobster House are always too overbearing for my liking.

Have you ever eaten at the Pittsburgh? The service is just impeccable.

- Where is the service unfriendly and unsmiling?
- Where is the service more or less perfect?
- Where is the service too imposing, telling people what to do?
- Where is the service polite?
- Where has the speaker experienced slow service?
- Where was the speaker treated to a fine meal?

29.4

14 marks

Rewrite the underlined parts of these sentences using expressions based on the words in brackets.

- Would anyone like some more of this food? (SECOND)
- I've put on a bit of weight so I've started to look at how many calories everything has. (COUNT)
- Does anyone in your group have any special things they can't eat? (REQUIREMENT)
- I won't have any dessert, thanks. I don't want to be excessive. (DO)
- Sally has rather particular demands when it comes to food; she won't eat this, she won't eat that. (EATER)
- Would you like some nuts and crisps before we eat? (NIBBLE)
- I don't feel like cooking tonight. Shall we get a meal from a restaurant to bring home? (TAKE)

Your score

/40

30 On the road: traffic and driving

30.1 Complete the words in these sentences.

10 marks

- 1 Chris has been charged several times with reck..... driving.
- 2 I had to pay an on-the-..... fine for parking on double yellow lines.
- 3 The accident has caused major tail..... in both directions of the A14.
- 4 You mustn't drive the car until a mechanic has told you that it is road.....
- 5 There was a terrible pile-..... on the motorway this morning.
- 6 The traffic in the city has got so bad that if there is an accident there can be total grid.....
- 7 It was a head-..... collision so it's amazing that everyone survived.
- 8 You must stop at a give-..... sign.
- 9 I didn't realise I'd parked in a tow..... zone so I thought my car had been stolen.
- 10 I think-and-run drivers should be banned from driving for life.

30.2 Match words from the box to make five compound nouns.

5 marks

rage	back-seat	bags	points	penalty
exhaust	road	air	emissions	driver

30.3 Match the compound nouns you found in exercise 30.2 to their definitions below.

5 marks

- 1 official notes made on a driving licence if the driver commits an offence
- 2 a passenger who has the irritating habit of telling the driver how to drive or where to go
- 3 aggressive anger, even violence, caused by bad driving or bad driving conditions
- 4 the waste gases produced by a vehicle
- 5 protective balloons which automatically inflate to protect the people in the front seats of the car if there is a collision

30.4 Complete these sentences using a verb from the box. Write the verb in the correct form.

20 marks

clamp	collide	conk out	divert	jump
pull over	skid	sound	ban	tow

- 1 In some countries I believe you can be fined for your car horn late at night.
- 2 The car must have on the icy roads causing it to crash.
- 3 Hey, look at that red car – it just those traffic lights!
- 4 Will's car broke down on the motorway and he had to get it back home.
- 5 Jim's in trouble with the police for shouting at a traffic warden who his car.
- 6 Because of the pile-up all traffic is being via the B289.
- 7 He was for six months for speeding.
- 8 The car made a strange hissing noise before it finally
- 9 I saw the blue light flashing behind me and realised the police wanted me to
- 10 In the darkness the two cyclists with each other at the crossroads.

Your score

/40

TEST

31 Travel and accommodation

31.1

10 marks

Fill the gaps in speaker B's replies.

- 1 A: Can you get your money back if you cancel the flight?
B: No, the ticket is
- 2 A: Can you break your journey between London and Melbourne?
B: Yes, the ticket allows one
- 3 A: Was it one of those holiday flights?
B: No, it was a proper flight, full of business travellers.
- 4 A: If you cancel, do you have to pay anything?
B: Yes, there's a of 25 per cent.
- 5 A: Will you have to pay for taxis from the airport to the hotel and back?
B: No, the cost of the holiday includes all
- 6 A: Are you getting your meals provided at your holiday apartment?
B: No, we have to cook for ourselves; it's
- 7 A: Do you have to pay per mile you drive with your rental car?
B: No, they give you
- 8 A: Did you eat all your meals at the hotel?
B: No, just lunches; we only had We ate out every night.
- 9 A: Did you have to pay for the flight and the hotel separately?
B: No, it was
- 10 A: Did you fly first class?
B: No, we could only afford class.

31.2

10 marks

Match words from box A with words from box B to make five travel-related collocations.

A: upper guest charter full fare

B: board type deck flight house

31.3

16 marks

Rewrite these sentences using expressions based on the words in brackets.

- 1 I don't want to go with an organised group. I want to make my own decisions. (BOSS)
- 2 I like to travel to a different place each day when I'm on holiday. (KEEP)
- 3 It really was a very special holiday that I'll never forget. (LIFETIME)
- 4 I don't mind staying in basic, low-standard accommodation. (ROUGH)
- 5 It was a trekking holiday where you slept in the open every night. (STARS)
- 6 Low-cost airlines offer a lot for what you pay. (MONEY)
- 7 Our trip to Japan cost us a huge amount of money. (FORTUNE)
- 8 We spent a week very far away from civilisation; it was wonderful. (WILDS)

31.4

4 marks

Match a word from the box with the sentence it is most closely associated with.

cruise chalet B and B inn

- 1 They have these small cottages for holiday-makers all along the lake shore.
- 2 It's fun to stay in someone's private home and be served by them.
- 3 Just lazing on deck or relaxing in the cabin, that's all we ever did.
- 4 Well, it's like a pub, but they do accommodation too.

Your score

/40

32 Tourism

32.1 Complete these sentences with one word.

10 marks

- 1 Nigel always likes to spend his holidays off the track.
- 2 The National Park is renowned for its varied and fauna.
- 3 Janice gets very annoyed about having to pay a single room when she goes on holiday alone.
- 4 In this adventure brochure you'll find holidays for people who are looking for something out of the
- 5 Being a city dweller, when I go on holiday I'm always keen to get back to and lead a more simple, uncomplicated life.
- 6 Bookings are, of course, to availability.
- 7 When I visit a new city, I like to do a guided first.
- 8 Usually hotels have babies' cots and high chairs on request.
- 9 Our company prides itself on offering unbeatable for money.
- 10 When we go on holiday, we usually go for the fly-..... option and collect a hire car at the airport.

32.2 Correct the vocabulary mistake in each of these sentences.

10 marks

- 1 The view of the mountains from our hotel balcony was wow-inspiring.
- 2 Ego-tourism is becoming increasingly popular.
- 3 You will find a great deal of wildlove in the forest.
- 4 Waterfront, auto-catering villas are very popular at all times of the year.
- 5 The region offers unriveting opportunities for water and other sports.
- 6 The centreland of the country is a wild and spectacular bush area.
- 7 The church is built on the sighting of a Roman temple.
- 8 If you would like us to arrange a customised tour for you, tell us what you want and we will give you a quota.
- 9 There is no need to have a two-by-two vehicle for driving in town.
- 10 Flora refers to plants and florid refers to animals.

32.3 Circle the correct underlined word.

10 marks

- 1 Travel to the Amazon and experience the rainforest/bush for yourself!
- 2 The tourism tract/sector is very important to Thailand's economy.
- 3 Golden Bay is the perfect destination for the stunning/discerning traveller.
- 4 We went for a lovely little trek/ramble this morning down by the lake.
- 5 Sit in a pavement café and enjoy watching the wealth/hordes of people passing by.
- 6 It's easy to unwind/savour on a desert island.
- 7 The region seeks/boasts some of the best ancient sites in the country.
- 8 I'd love to go on a hike/an itinerary in the mountains this Saturday.
- 9 The country has the largest expanses of virgin/promising forest in the world.
- 10 Escape/Recharge your batteries lazing by the villa's private pool.

32.4 Write your own definitions of the ten words not used in exercise 32.3.

10 marks

Your score

/40

33 Describing the world

33.1 Find one word to replace the underlined words in these sentences. You are given the first letter.

10 marks

- 1 The south has suffered a severe long period without rain this year. d.....
- 2 The plant life in the north is very dense and almost tropical. v.....
- 3 As you head towards the desert region, the landscape becomes totally dry. a.....
- 4 The southern region is subject to earthquakes. p.....
- 5 Many of the forests in Northern Europe are always green and produce cones. c.....

33.2 Read what these people say about their family histories, then answer the questions below by writing the correct names in the boxes.

10 marks

- PACO: My great-great-grandparents and their parents before them worked on the land.
 JEESHA: I am the son of a young couple who arrived in this country forty years ago with no money or possessions.
 CIARAN: My great-grandparents and grandparents lived in the same village all their lives.
 LUCINDA: My parents travelled from country to country looking for a better life.
 THOMAS: My mother and father were heartbroken at having to leave their native land.

1	Whose parents were migrants?	
2	Whose ancestors never moved away from home?	
3	Who is descended from farmers?	
4	Whose parents were emigrants?	
5	Whose parents were immigrants?	

33.3 Cross out the five vocabulary or spelling mistakes in this text and write the correct word above each mistake.

10 marks

The farmers in the north grow serials such as maize and wheat, and trend their sheep and cattle in small fields. In the south, padded fields can be seen where the farmers grow rice. The central area is dominated by prayers where cattle graze on the rich grasslands. The north is a cold area of frozen tandra.

33.4 Complete the words in these sentences using the clues in brackets.

10 marks

- 1 The economy was once dominated by m.....g industries but now tourism has taken over. (producing goods in large numbers)
- 2 For many years, the country was at the f.....t of the international rubber industry. (in an important position)
- 3 Explorers who s.....d on the coast found the climate very pleasing. (made their homes)
- 4 The hydro-electric plant g.....s 12% of the country's total electricity needs. (produces, often used of electricity)
- 5 Federico was a d.....t of rich 18th-century landowners. (someone who is related to someone who lived a long time ago)

Your score

/40

34 Weather and climate

34.1 Write these weather words in the correct column or columns.

10 marks

chilly	clammy	deluge	stifling	freezing
sweltering	muggy	nippy	roasting	

hot	cold	wet or damp
	chilly	

34.2 Circle the underlined word which collocates with the bold word or words in each sentence.

10 marks

Example: I'm rained/snowed/hailed under with work.

- 1 Maggie looked misty/foggy/hazy-eyed at her new baby.
- 2 Bob has written a fascinating book on the current political weather/climate/time.
- 3 The orchestra received stormy/thunderous/thunder applause after the concert.
- 4 Over the summer Jana and Pedro enjoyed a thundery/windy/whirlwind romance.
- 5 Amanda has a very sunny/oppressive/muggy disposition.
- 6 The breezes/winds/tornados of change are blowing through the civil service.
- 7 Our proposal met with a snowy/wet/frosty reception.
- 8 A rain/hail/snow of bullets hit the military convoy.
- 9 Henry left under a cloud/storm/frost of suspicion.
- 10 I hadn't slept all night so I was in a mist/cloud/haze all day.

34.3 Complete the words in these sentences. You are given the first letter and number of letters.

10 marks

- 1 The climate there is very a _ _ _ . Hardly any rain falls there at all.
- 2 In the mountains most p _ _ _ _ _ falls in the form of snow rather than rain.
- 3 The UK has a m _ _ _ _ climate – it is usually neither very hot nor very cold.
- 4 The rainfall in June this year was higher than the m _ _ for this time of year.
- 5 As the town is in a hollow and there is little movement of air there, it can feel terribly o _ _ _ _ on a hot day.
- 6 I don't mind the heat if it's dry but I really hate this humid, s _ _ _ _ weather.
- 7 The island is located at a l _ _ _ _ of sixty degrees north.
- 8 The roof panels help to create energy by trapping s _ _ _ radiation.
- 9 The climate of the UK is maritime while that of central Russia is c _ _ _ _ .
- 10 The village lies at an e _ _ _ _ of over 1000 metres.

34.4 Put what the speaker means into simpler English.

10 marks

Example: It's very blowy today. It's very windy today.

- 1 It's chucking it down!
- 2 What a stifling day!
- 3 It's nippy today, isn't it!
- 4 Economic prospects look sunny.
- 5 The train thundered down the track.
- 6 The prevailing winds are westerly.
- 7 Katie is snowed under!
- 8 She looked at me icily.
- 9 I've only a hazy idea of his plans.
- 10 Karl's political views sometimes cloud his judgement.

Your score

/40

35 Buildings in metaphors

35.1 Complete these sentences using expressions associated with buildings.

16 marks

- 1 James was a t..... of strength when we were going through difficulties at work.
- 2 I feel I've come up against a g..... c..... in my job and can't progress any further.
- 3 I tried to find out why they hadn't promoted me but just came up against a b..... w.....
- 4 Sue h..... the r..... when she heard we'd missed the deadline for the report. I've never seen her so angry.
- 5 The merging of the company names and logos will finally c..... the partnership which has existed informally for ten years.

35.2 Complete these sentences with a preposition.

4 marks

- 1 The key good health is a balanced diet and plenty of exercise.
- 2 The price of computer chips went the roof because of a world shortage of silicon.
- 3 The business is ruins thanks to bad management.
- 4 I don't want to get locked an argument over who was right and who was wrong.

35.3 Complete each pair of sentences with the same word.

8 marks

Example: Nuclear weapons were a **key** issue in the general election.
Professor Pit played a **key** role in the discovery of galactic flixons.

- 1 He's an academic; he tends to live in an ivory
My sister was a of strength when my husband died.
- 2 I've never seen him so angry. He just went through the
The fell in on our grand plan and we had to think again.
- 3 The company was in a damaging and expensive lawsuit for five years.
His eyes were on Sally's as he told her how much he loved her.
- 4 She got the job through the door; she knew someone high up in the company.
We should clean up our own yard before we criticise other countries for polluting the atmosphere.

35.4 Answer these questions.

12 marks

- 1 Which part of a building is used in a metaphor involving the word 'silence': wall, window or door? What is the exact metaphor?
- 2 Write this sentence in a different way using a word based on the root 'gate':
A college degree gives you access to a better-paid job.
- 3 Give two verbs which could fill this gap:
Apes the key to understanding our own evolution.
- 4 What type of building would you live in, metaphorically, if you wanted to ignore the unpleasant and everyday things in life?
- 5 Which building activity means, metaphorically, 'creating the right conditions for something to develop': (a) building the roof (b) laying the floor (c) laying the foundations?
- 6 Find a word to replace 'ceiling' in this sentence:
They imposed a ceiling of £100 on parking fines.

Your score

/40

36 Trees, plants and metaphors

36.1

10 marks

Rewrite the underlined parts of these sentences using an expression based on the word in brackets.

- 1 It's time to get rid of some of our less efficient employees. (WEED)
- 2 It's a journalist's job to discover interesting facts about celebrities' lives. (DIG)
- 3 At his age, it's time to think about settling down. (ROOTS)
- 4 John's been living a very luxurious life for some years. (CLOVER)
- 5 At last Paul is enjoying the results of all his hard work. (REAPING)
- 6 Pat seems to be getting a bit snobbish; we'd better put a stop to that. (NIP)
- 7 The idea had been around for many years before it really became accepted. (ROOT)
- 8 Her problems have their origins in her childhood. (STEM)
- 9 Becky was always the teacher's favourite. (APPLE)
- 10 She got a lot thinner when she started walking to work. (SHED)

36.2

10 marks

Complete these sentences with a word from the box.

budding	grass	mushrooming	potato	flourishing
fading	seeds	shed	shrivelling	withering

- 1 The of revolution were sown long before the French Revolution.
- 2 Pauline is a poet – she wrote her first sonnet at the weekend and it was fantastic!
- 3 When we started giggling the teacher gave us a look.
- 4 The course helped him to some of his inhibitions about speaking in public.
- 5 Our business had problems at first but it's now.
- 6 Joey lies around all day; he's such a couch
- 7 Funding for the building project is up.
- 8 The Prime Minister depends for his support on the roots of the Party.
- 9 Mobile phone masts are all over the country.
- 10 Sadly her hopes of ever gaining a seat in Parliament are

36.3

20 marks

Underline the ten metaphors based on trees and plants in this paragraph. Then explain the meaning of the metaphors. Refer to the literal meaning of each expression in your answer.

Daisy's idea for opening a clothes shop was germinating while we were on holiday in Spain one year ago and she had some very fruitful discussions with some Spanish businessmen she happened to meet there. So you could say that the seeds of her success were planted on a Spanish beach. Her first shop flourished and soon she was branching out into interior furnishings as well. Shops with the Daisy name sprouted up all over the country. Last year when the economy was generally wilting, she had to prune back a bit. She had to shed some employees but now things seem to be looking up again.

Your score

/40

37 Animals and birds

37.1 Write down the nouns which fit these definitions.

10 marks

- 1 animal that eats meat
- 2 animal that gives birth to babies and feeds them on its own milk
- 3 animal that hunts and eats other animals, e.g. shark
- 4 cold-blooded animal that lays eggs, e.g. snake
- 5 animal that eats grass and other plants

37.2 Complete these sentences. For sentences 1–5 the answers are from exercise 37.1. For the other missing words you are given the first letter.

10 marks

- 1 Deer don't eat meat, they're
- 2 A whale is a, not a fish.
- 3 I couldn't give up meat. I think humans are natural
- 4 There were lizards, alligators and other basking on the river bank.
- 5 Small birds fear large such as eagles and vultures.
- 6 The birds were so t..... that they took food from our hands.
- 7 The place was infested with r....., both mice and rats. We had to call in a specialist to exterminate them.
- 8 P..... have shot so many gorillas that they have brought these lovely animals to the brink of extinction.
- 9 Cats were d..... thousands of years ago and have lived with humans ever since.
- 10 W..... birds should never be kept in cages. It is so cruel.

37.3 Rewrite the following sentences by changing the underlined words into a different word class, as instructed. Make any other necessary changes.

10 marks

- 1 Large carnivores roamed the earth millions of years ago. (change to adjective)
- 2 The elephant showed such docility when his keeper approached him. (change to adjective)
- 3 These animals are predators with regard to small mammals. (change to verb)
- 4 He's very active in animal rights. (change to noun)
- 5 The dog exhibited an incredible fierceness when cornered. (change to adjective)

37.4 Underline where the stress falls on these words.

5 marks

Example: predatory

- 1 herbivorous 4 carnivore
- 2 reptile 5 domesticated
- 3 predator

37.5 Complete these sentences using a word from the box.

5 marks

habitat sanctuary ivory blood shelter

- 1 This beach is now a bird 10,000 birds visit it every year.
- 2 sports such as foxhunting have been banned in many countries.
- 3 The illegal trade has caused the death of thousands of elephants.
- 4 The cliffs are the natural of more than twenty species of sea bird.
- 5 We got a dog from an animal ; the poor thing had been abandoned.

Your score

/40

TEST

38 Environment and conservation

38.1 Complete these sentences.

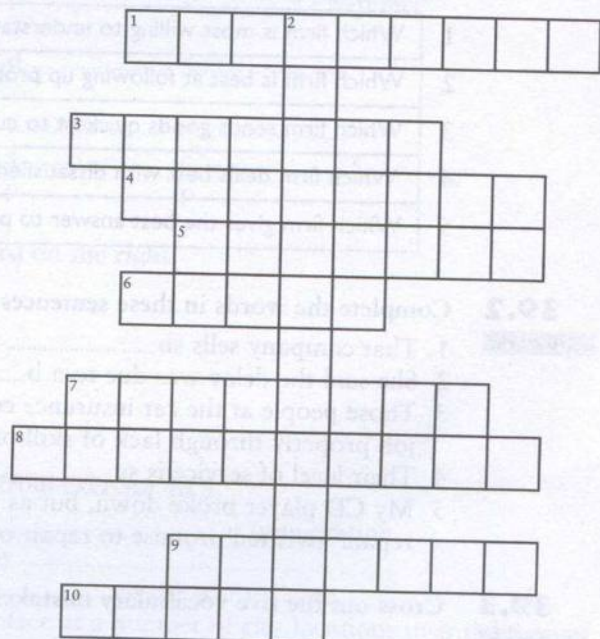
10 marks

- 1 In the worst scenario, the species will survive only in captivity.
- 2 Many argue that it's mainly the car which is to blame for the greenhouse
- 3 Laurence is very miserable company – he's such a prophet of and gloom.
- 4 warming has caused glaciers to melt and sea to rise.
- 5 There are laws which aim to protect endangered
- 6 Coal and oil are examples of fossil
- 7 If forests are cut down, this affects the amount of carbon in the atmosphere.
- 8 Large urban populations exert severe on limited resources.
- 9 Development that can be maintained without seriously depleting natural resources or having negative effects on society is called development.

38.2 Complete the word puzzle.

10 marks

- 1 A solution dealing with only part of the problem is a solution.
- 2 The World Wildlife Fund is an international organisation concerned with the of plant and animal species.
- 3 We should try to maintain the ecological
- 4 pure, unspoilt
- 5 Experts that the average income will rise by 5% next year.
- 6 You pressure on something.
- 7 Another expression for 'the worst possibilities for the future' is 'the worst case'.
- 8 another word for endangered (species)
- 9 a person who predicts the future
- 10 the colour that suggests being eco-friendly



38.3 Correct the ten spelling mistakes in these phrases.

20 marks

- 1 a pristine enviroment
- 2 exhaust emitions
- 3 profits of doom
- 4 uncontrolled defforestation
- 5 climattic changes
- 6 finite ressources
- 7 project sustenability
- 8 shrinking habbitats
- 9 in a peacemeal fashion
- 10 demographic projections

Your score

/40

39 Here to help: service encounters

39.1

10 marks

Look at this magazine survey on the quality of service of three computer companies, Zigma, Panther and Q-Mark. Then answer the questions below.

Computer firms: our survey

★ poor ★★ adequate ★★★ good ★★★★ excellent

	Zigma	Panther	Q-Mark
impeccable after-sales service	★★	★★★★	★★★
responsive to complaints	★★★	★	★
able to satisfy queries	★★	★★★	★
accommodating and obliging	★★	★	★★★★
prompt dispatch	★★★	★★★	★★★★

1	Which firm is most willing to understand and help?	
2	Which firm is best at following up problems once you have bought something?	
3	Which firm sends goods quickest to customers?	
4	Which firm deals best with dissatisfied customers?	
5	Which firm gives the best answer to people's individual questions?	

39.2

10 marks

Complete the words in these sentences using the clues in brackets. You are given some letters.

- That company sells sh..... imported goods; I don't recommend it. (poor quality)
- She said the delay was due to a b.....g of orders. (number waiting to be dealt with)
- Those people at the car insurance company are totally inc..... ! (unable to do their job properly through lack of skill or training)
- Their level of service is su.....d for a big company. (below the expected standard)
- My CD player broke down, but as it was under g..... I didn't have to pay for the repair. (written promise to repair or replace faulty goods)

39.3

10 marks

Cross out the five vocabulary mistakes in the text and write the correct word above each mistake.

I hate the unpersonal service you get when you phone a big company. You usually get an automated voice, but even if you get a human, they are often incooperative and just put you on waiting for hours. They have no sense of urgentness. It's often easier to deal with things online, but if it's not a secure sight it can be dangerous to give personal information.

39.4

10 marks

Answer these questions. You are given some letters.

- What expression means 'The set of principles a company follows to protect your personal information'? p..... p.....
- What verb means 'to look at the various goods available before buying'? b.....
- What adjective goes with 'delivery' to mean 'covering the whole country'? n.....
- What do we call a sale of goods on the Internet where people can bid different prices? o..... a.....
- What word connected with death is sometimes used with 'bargains' to mean 'extremely good special offers'? k.....

Your score

/40

Authorities: customs and police

40.1 Complete these sentences using one word per gap.

10 marks

- 1 The police used sniffer to locate the drugs.
- 2 Surveillance now film our behaviour in many public places like airports or shopping centres.
- 3 Some people who want to live in another country are seekers while others are economic
- 4 If you have information about a crime the police will ask you to make a
- 5 Customs regularly carry out spot on people's luggage.
- 6 The police cannot search a suspect's home without a search
- 7 If you commit a traffic , you may have to pay an on-the-spot

40.2 What do you call police or officials who ...

10 marks

- | | |
|---|-----------------------|
| 1 wear ordinary clothes rather than a uniform? | p..... C..... police |
| 2 are specially trained to combat the drug problem? | d..... S..... |
| 3 check that cars are not illegally parked? | t..... W..... |
| 4 focus on combating bribery? | a..... -C..... S..... |
| 5 help the armed forces in their work? | p..... P..... |

40.3 Match the words on the left with a suitable word on the right.

5 marks

- | | |
|----------------|--------------|
| 1 photofit | operations |
| 2 surveillance | restrictions |
| 3 random | picture |
| 4 entry | police |
| 5 undercover | checks |

40.4 Complete these sentences using the expressions from exercise 40.3.

5 marks

- 1 Customs officers routinely carry out at immigration.
- 2 Suspected drugs gangs have been infiltrated by
- 3 The police have produced a of the wanted man.
- 4 have been taking place at a number of city locations overnight.
- 5 There are on people coming into the UK from certain places of origin.

40.5 Circle the correct underlined word.

10 marks

- 1 The police have the right to halt/stop and search any suspicious person.
- 2 The police set up roadblocks/streetblocks hoping to catch the getaway car.
- 3 John would like a career of some kind in the security/safety forces.
- 4 When you go to India, remember to take your injection/vaccination certificate.
- 5 Before landing in a foreign country, you are usually given a landing ticket/card and a customs/custom declaration form.
- 6 Most foreign visitors to the island come through the same port of entry/entrance.
- 7 My plane lands at 2 p.m. but it'll take an hour or so to pass/clear customs.
- 8 There are strict laws about tapping/knocking people's phones.
- 9 Joe had to take a breathalyser test/exam because the police thought he'd been drinking.

Your score

/40

41 World views: ways of thinking

41.1 Complete these letters to a newspaper editor, using words from the box. Change the form of the words if necessary.

10 marks

adherent fanatic eradicate bigot convert

Dear Editor,

I am a recent (1) to green politics, but I would not call myself a radical. Your article condemning Green Party activists as (2) was unfair and biased.

Vick Bolsher

Sir,

(3) of a fair justice system will have been horrified to read in your columns that the government thinks it can (4) crime by increasing prison sentences. This government simply plays into the hands of the (5) in our society who believe that criminals should be beaten or hanged.

Les Birchmall

41.2 Rewrite the underlined parts of these sentences using a word from the box in exercise 41.1. Make any other necessary changes.

10 marks

- 1 I don't think all my ideas are right and everyone else is wrong, but I do have strong principles.
- 2 I'm not a person who supports communism, but I do believe in workers' rights.
- 3 I believe in animal rights, but I'm not a person of obsessive or extremely strong views.
- 4 Every politician promises to rid us of poverty, but no one ever succeeds.
- 5 He became a new believer in Buddhism in 1994.

41.3 Answer these questions. You are sometimes given letters.

20 marks

- 1 Give two adjectives beginning with *cred...* connected with believing.
.....,
- 2 What is the opposite of *plausible*?
- 3 Give a synonym for the verb *ascribe*. att.....
- 4 What is the verb form of the noun *postulate*?
- 5 What word means 'trusting, sincere, often in a naïve or foolish way'? ing.....
- 6 Complete the missing word: The revolution u.....d in a new era of democracy.
- 7 What noun connected with beliefs begins and ends in 't'? t.....t
- 8 If you take something with a pinch of salt do you believe (a) none (b) not much (c) all of it?
- 9 What expression means 'accept that someone is telling the truth even though you can't be certain'? Give someone the b..... of the d.....
- 10 Is a 'likely story' (a) probably true (b) probably false (c) probably nice?
- 11 What can you ask someone to pull if you don't believe them?
Pull the o..... o..... !
- 12 Complete the expression involving *born* which means you don't believe someone.
I wasn't born !
- 13 What adjective means 'easily tricked into believing untrue things'? g.....
- 14 What is the jumbled word in this sentence?
This report lends RDCEECNE to the idea that prison simply does not work.
- 15 What word beginning with 'r' means 'someone who believes in extreme political change'?
r.....
- 16 What abstract noun is made from the word 'bigot'?

Your score

/40

42 Festivals in their cultural context

42.1 Complete these sentences using a word based on the word in brackets.

10 marks

- 1 The ceremony the lives of soldiers from the local regiment. (MEMORY)
- 2 Many people have beliefs about New Year. (SUPERSTITION)
- 3 When you get your PhD, the family will organise a meal. (CELEBRATE)
- 4 It was very in the town on carnival day. (ATMOSPHERE)
- 5 The tribe's traditional wedding last for several days. (FESTIVE)
- 6 At the end of the golden jubilee, there was a pageant. (SPECTACLE)
- 7 You must go and watch the procession in the evening. (CEREMONY)
- 8 There are big on this hill every Midsummer Day. (CELEBRATE)
- 9 Every finisher in the marathon received a medal. (MEMORY)
- 10 People enjoy the spring celebrations as a time of (NEW)

42.2 Match the words in the box with the definitions 1–10 below.

10 marks

bi-centenary	flamboyant	harvest	lantern	pagan
penance	raucous	sombre	fast	symbolise

- 1 serious, heavy and sad
- 2 a lamp that can be held or carried
- 3 go without food
- 4 colourful in an exaggerated way
- 5 very noisy
- 6 represent
- 7 time when fruit is picked
- 8 200th anniversary
- 9 an act that demonstrates regret
- 10 having ancient, pre-Christian beliefs

42.3 Answer these questions.

10 marks

- 1 If someone is fasting what are they not doing?
- 2 Does someone do penance if they want to celebrate or if they've done something wrong?
- 3 Which bird is more flamboyant – a pigeon or a peacock?
- 4 Why do people sometimes celebrate at harvest time?
- 5 Charles Dickens was born in 1812. When will his bi-centenary be?
- 6 Does a lantern provide warmth or light?
- 7 Does a white dove symbolise peace or good health?
- 8 Are people more likely to wear sombre clothes at a wedding or a funeral?
- 9 Are pagan beliefs connected to one of the world's major religions?
- 10 If you say someone has a raucous voice, do you like the sound of their voice?

42.4 Circle the correct underlined word.

10 marks

- 1 The origins of Hallowe'en can be traced/tracked back to pre-Christian times.
- 2 I don't really like the way they celebrate their National Day here – it somehow seems very raucous/sombre and gloomy for a day of festival/celebration.
- 3 Davis wrote a fascinating book about the origins of suspensions/superstitions.
- 4 The statue recalls/commemorates a battle that took place here.
- 5 People associate/symbolise Lent and Ramadan with feasting/fasting.
- 6 The Rio Carnival is a world-famous spectacle/spectacular.
- 7 The focus/aim of the festival is the evening parade.
- 8 For luck Kay always uses the same pen on an exam day – she's very flamboyant/superstitious.

Your score

/40

43 Talking about languages

43.1

10 marks

Circle the incorrect word in these underlined lists.

- 1 The Chinese, Russian and Vietnamese languages belong to a morphological type called isolating.
- 2 I studied Slavic languages at university – Polish, Italian and Russian.
- 3 Latin, Spanish and Chinese are examples of inflected languages.
- 4 Malay, Hindu and Farsi are all Indo-Arian languages.
- 5 Germanic languages often contain compounds such as soulmate, clampdown and clumsy.
- 6 The Celtic languages of Britain, which include Welsh, English and Gaelic, are very ancient.
- 7 Greek, Arabic and Hebrew share the label 'Semitic'.
- 8 I read somewhere that Malay, Tagalog and Japanese are Austronesian languages.
- 9 She studied Romance languages, including Spanish, Dutch and French.
- 10 Swedish, Turkish and English belong to the Germanic family.

43.2

5 marks

The underlined words are in the wrong sentences. Put them in the correct sentences.

- 1 The Chinese languages belong to a morphological type called Germanic.
- 2 The Semitic words in English are often long and difficult.
- 3 Latin was an example of an isolating language.
- 4 Arabic and Hebrew are both members of the Graeco-Latin family.
- 5 Swedish and English both belong to the inflected family.

43.3

5 marks

The left-hand column of the table contains rules of English. Complete the right-hand column using words from the box which explain which aspect of language each rule refers to.

orthography phonology syntax morphology lexicon

1	Phrasal verbs often have more formal single-word equivalents.	
2	Adverbs rarely come between a verb and its object.	
3	Some words begin with the sound 'tr', but no words begin with 'gf'.	
4	English letters are only written with accents in words borrowed from other languages, e.g. risqué, from French.	
5	The prefix un- is used to create opposites.	

43.4

16 marks

Match the terms on the left with the correct examples on the right.

- | | |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|
| 1 modal verb | keyboard, windscreen |
| 2 umlaut | <u>impolite</u> , <u>helpful</u> |
| 3 character | España, puño |
| 4 acute accent | boil, now |
| 5 diphthong | might, could |
| 6 compound noun | g, w, z |
| 7 morpheme | passé, café |
| 8 tilde | naïve, Noël |

43.5

4 marks

Complete the table with the missing adjective or noun form and underline the stressed syllable.

noun	<u>lexicon</u>		orthography	
adjective		<u>modal</u>		pictographic

Your score

/40

44 History

44.1 Circle the correct underlined word.

10 marks

- 1 When his father died, Prince Dick was too young to become king, so a regent/pretender ruled in his name.
- 2 The heir to the throne is the first in line of success/succession.
- 3 Victoria was only eighteen when she was proclaimed/acclaimed queen.
- 4 A pretender is a person who lays/puts claim to the throne.
- 5 The rebels wanted to oppose/depose the president and claim power for themselves.
- 6 A politician who uses power for evil purposes can be said to usurp/abuse power.
- 7 In the past in Europe the monarch had absolute/absolutist power.
- 8 Kings and queens accede/succeed each other to the throne.
- 9 Princess Sophia is fifteenth in queue/line to the throne.
- 10 As the King's eldest son, Prince Carlos is the pretender/heir apparent.

44.2 Choose one of the words from the box to complete the gaps in these quotations.

10 marks

throne	crown	govern	history	monarchy
politics	power	presidency	reign	stagecoach

- 1 Here I and sorrows sit; Here is my, bid kings come bow to it. (*William Shakespeare*, 1564–1616, playwright)
- 2 A is merely a hat that lets the rain in. (*Frederick the Great*, 1712–1786, King of Prussia)
- 3 The US is a Tudor plus telephones. (*Anthony Burgess*, 1917–1993, English novelist)
- 4 The kings but does not (*Jan Zamoyski*, 1542–1605, Polish Chancellor and army leader)
- 5 The Labour Party is like a If you rattle along at great speed, everybody is too exhilarated or too seasick to cause any trouble. But if you stop, everybody gets out and argues about where to go next. (*Harold Wilson*, 1916–1995, British Labour Prime Minister)
- 6 There are no true friends in We are all sharks circling and waiting for traces of blood to appear in the water. (*Alan Clark*, 1928–1999, British Conservative politician)
- 7 Apart from the occasional saint, it is difficult for people who have the smallest amount of to be nice. (*Anthony Clare*, 1942–, Irish psychiatrist and broadcaster)
- 8 teaches us that men and nations behave wisely once they have exhausted all other possibilities. (*Abba Eban*, 1915–2002, Israeli diplomat and politician)

44.3 Decide which is the odd word out in each set of three and explain your answer.

14 marks

- 1 galleon, serf, stagecoach
- 2 cavalry, infantry, armour
- 3 medieval, feudal, chariot
- 4 legion, Victorian, Renaissance
- 5 stagecoach, jester, medieval
- 6 cart, chariot, galleon
- 7 highwayman, regent, pretender

44.4 Which words from exercise 44.3 describe these pictures?

6 marks



Your score

/ 40

45 Poverty: the haves and the have nots

45.1 Match the types of poverty on the left with the correct definition on the right.

8 marks

- | | |
|--------------------|---|
| 1 human poverty | poor only in connection to other people around you |
| 2 absolute poverty | less money than the defined minimum in your country |
| 3 relative poverty | below a universally accepted, objective standard |
| 4 income poverty | includes other factors, e.g. life expectancy |

45.2 What do these initials stand for?

4 marks

- 1 GNP 2 GDP

45.3 In these dialogues speaker B repeats the underlined parts of speaker A's remarks using a different word. Complete the dialogues.

8 marks

- 1 A: A lot of the villages lack proper waste water systems; that's why there's so much disease.
B: Yes, s..... is very poor.
- 2 A: Some of those people have no homes, no money, no possessions, nothing.
B: Yes, they're absolutely d..... . It's tragic.
- 3 A: A lot of the poorer inhabitants can't read or write.
B: Yes, there is a high level of i..... .
- 4 A: Ill health caused by lack of food is rife in the poorer regions.
B: Yes, there is widespread m..... in those areas.

45.4 Match words from box A with words from box B to make five expressions.

5 marks

A: trade debt overseas poverty life

B: line aid deals expectancy servicing

45.5 Use the expressions from exercise 45.4 to complete these sentences.

5 marks

- 1 The government has reduced its budget. Poor countries will suffer.
- 2 in Europe increased dramatically during the 20th century; Europeans can now anticipate living well into their 80s.
- 3 International are often unfair and only benefit rich, powerful countries.
- 4 20% of the population live below the
- 5 swallows up a lot of aid received by countries. They have to use it to try to lower their national debt.

45.6 Cross out the five vocabulary or spelling mistakes in this text and write the correct word above each mistake.

10 marks

When I first tried to make my living as a sculptor I spent several years living in perjury. I did earn some money as time passed, but I was still living by hand and mouth and money was pressed. I kept reminding myself that life for many people living in depraved areas was worse than mine and that whole families were living beyond the bread line. Then I sold a major work and my life was transformed.

Your score

/40

46 British politics

46.1 Complete the words in these sentences.

10 marks

- 1 It'll be hard to stop the development plans but we could ask people to sign a p.....n.
- 2 An MP's first responsibility is to his or her c.....s: the people who elected him or her.
- 3 UK government is less c.....d than in the past: there are more government departments in the regions now.
- 4 Cabinet ministers are always being pressured by l.....s trying to influence decisions.
- 5 The charity sent a d.....n to the Prime Minister to plead their cause.
- 6 The government is planning to introduce some interesting new l.....n relating to education and the health service.
- 7 A prisoner who has a g.....e against the prison authorities can a.....l to a special arbitration committee, which will decide if the complaint is justified or not.
- 8 Industrialists have more political power because they are the p.....s of goods, whereas the rest of us are merely the c.....s of their products.

46.2 Match words from box A with words from box B to make ten expressions.

10 marks

A: tax civil paid-up Chancellor of the mass-
close- well- Friends of the annual Child Poverty

B: servant knit Action Group Earth member
funded budget produced Exchequer concession

46.3 Answer these questions about the expressions in exercise 46.2.

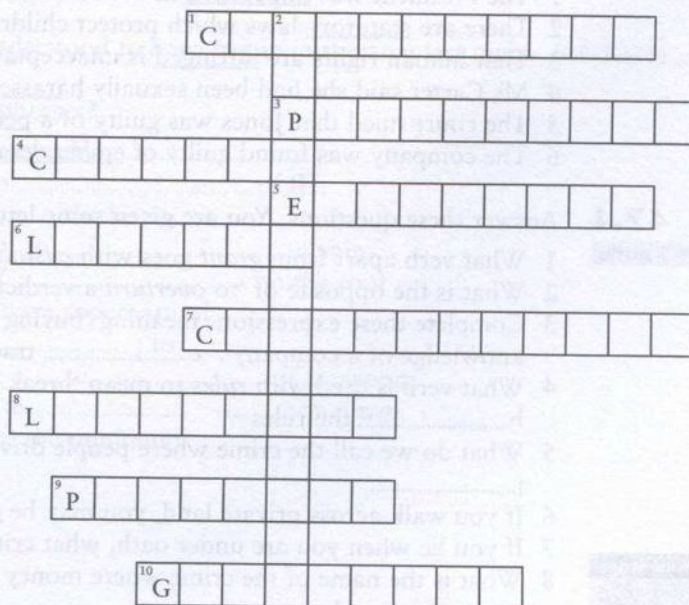
10 marks

- 1 Which two expressions are names of charity organisations?
- 2 Which expression is closely connected with manufacturing things?
- 3 Which five expressions are very closely connected with money?
- 4 Which expression describes an administrative job in a government department?
- 5 Which expression implies having many connections and interrelationships?

46.4 Complete the word puzzle.

10 marks

- 1 a large company
- 2 someone who speaks on your behalf
- 3 try to persuade someone forcefully
- 4 to go against
- 5 another name for the Treasury or Finance Ministry
- 6 groups that try to influence government
- 7 an area of the country which elects a politician
- 8 to pass laws
- 9 formal request signed by lots of people
- 10 complaint about unfair treatment



Your score

/40

47 The language of law

47.1

10 marks

Match the verbs on the left with the nouns on the right to make ten expressions.

- | | |
|--------------|---------------------|
| 1 lodge | a precedent |
| 2 quash | a treaty |
| 3 contravene | an appeal |
| 4 impeach | a marriage |
| 5 abrogate | a law |
| 6 overturn | custody |
| 7 set | a conviction |
| 8 infringe | a verdict |
| 9 grant | a president |
| 10 annul | on someone's rights |

47.2

10 marks

Use the verbs from the left-hand column in exercise 47.1 to complete these sentences. Write the verbs in the correct tense.

- The State Legislature voted by a majority of fifty to the governor.
- The construction of the flats the 1998 building regulations.
- The harsh new laws on people's basic human rights.
- In this case, the father was custody of the children.
- This case has a precedent for all such cases in the future.
- The law was in 1973 as it was outdated.
- The defendant's lawyers decided to an appeal against the conviction.
- The verdict was by the Supreme Court, which ruled it unconstitutional.
- The agreement was by the High Court, which found it contained flaws.
- His conviction for murder was by a panel of three appeal court judges.

47.3

12 marks

Rewrite these sentences by changing the word class of the underlined word as instructed. Make any other necessary changes.

Example: I think it is wrong to discriminate against women. (change to noun)
I think discrimination against women is wrong.

- The President was impeached in 1993. (change to noun)
- There are statutory laws which protect children's rights. (change to noun)
- That human rights are infringed is unacceptable in a civilised society. (change to noun)
- Ms Carter said she had been sexually harassed at work. (change to noun)
- The court ruled that Jones was guilty of a perversion of the course of justice. (change to verb)
- The company was found guilty of embezzlement of large sums of money. (change to verb)

47.4

8 marks

Answer these questions. You are given some letters.

- What verb apart from *grant* goes with *custody* and has the same meaning? a.....
- What is the opposite of 'to *overturn* a verdict'? u..... a verdict
- Complete these expressions meaning 'buying or selling shares illegally based on specialist knowledge of a company'. i..... trading/dealing
- What verb is used with *rules* to mean 'break them in a way which is not harmful'? b..... the rules
- What do we call the crime where people drive around for enjoyment in stolen cars? j.....
- If you walk across private land, you may be guilty of t.....
- If you lie when you are under oath, what crime are you guilty of? p.....
- What is the name of the crime where money is moved illegally to disguise its origins? m..... l.....

Your score

/40

48 War and peace

48.1 Rewrite the underlined parts of these sentences using expressions based on the word in brackets.

10 marks

- 1 The government is trying to overcome drug trafficking in this country. (WAR)
- 2 It's regrettable if politicians resort to warfare to achieve what they want. (ENDS)
- 3 If only we could make war illegal. (OUTLAW)
- 4 The guerrillas threw a fire bomb at the building. (DEVICE)
- 5 Why not call everyone together and explain the situation to them? (RALLY)
- 6 A nuclear war could result in all mankind being killed. (ANNIHILATION)
- 7 Using germs to cause disease among the enemy is internationally banned. (BIOLOGICAL)
- 8 England was heavily beaten by Australia in the final match. (ROUTED)
- 9 Hostilities often begin for some petty reason. (BREAK)
- 10 There are international troops there to help keep the peace. (PEACEKEEPING)

48.2 Explain the difference between these expressions.

10 marks

- | | |
|---------------------------|---|
| 1 a truce and a ceasefire | 4 to break out and to cease |
| 2 a siege and an ambush | 5 to place an incendiary device and to set off an incendiary device |
| 3 hostilities and warfare | |

48.3 Complete these sentences using a word based on the root in brackets.

10 marks

- 1 Some people argue that possessing weapons of mass destruction may act as a (DETER)
- 2 We all experienced feelings of against the atrocities committed in the war. (REVOLT)
- 3 During the war the city was for over two years. (SIEGE)
- 4 Greg and his three old friends formed the of the new theatre company. (NUCLEAR)
- 5 Two tribes have been fighting for control of the area for years. (WAR)
- 6 The new law the police to arrest suspected terrorists. (POWER)
- 7 No one has really proved whether there is a relationship between watching violent films and behaving in a violent manner. (CAUSE)
- 8 The museum is devoted to the history of from Roman times to the present day. (WAR) (2 answers)
- 9 Military are understood to have begun in the area last night. (OPERATE)

48.4 Which word can fill the gaps in both phrases?

10 marks

- 1 to with anger; bombs
- 2 the of war; an of flu.
- 3 to visit a holiday ; the last
- 4 to a campaign; to a ship
- 5 warfare; a TV on the roof
- 6 the great ; to have supernatural
- 7 to give money to a good ; to a war
- 8 the to an end; a of transport
- 9 to a bomb; to on a trip
- 10 to war; to earn the minimum

Your score

/40

49 Economy and finance

49.1

10 marks

Fill the gaps in these extracts from the financial pages of a newspaper, using the clues 1–10.

The Minister announced new development g.....¹ totalling 250 million pounds for Africa. She also stressed the need to reduce the debt b.....² for the poorest countries. Sanitation and other health-related p.....³ were to be given the highest priority.

- ¹ money given
² heavy weight someone has to carry
³ schemes, plans

In his speech, Mr Luziano pointed to the need for s.....⁴ development in poorer countries. Poverty could only be a.....⁵ if there was genuine, l.....⁶ development, not just short-term measures.

- ⁴ which does not destroy the economy or environment
⁵ made less oppressive
⁶ which continues for a long time

Prime Minister Dowaka said there were e.....⁷ signs that the country was r.....⁸ from the d.....⁹ in its exports, and that he was optimistic that the Republic would a.....¹⁰ positive economic growth over the next five years.

- ⁷ positive, giving reasons for optimism
⁸ improving after a negative state of affairs
⁹ drop, fall
¹⁰ reach, accomplish

49.2

8 marks

Complete these pairs of sentences using the same word.

- 1 a) Free often only benefits large, powerful countries.
b) wars may happen if countries try to protect their internal markets.
2 a) Millions of human beings live in abject
b) As countries emerge from crippling , they have new challenges to face.
3 a) Poor countries often incur which they can never hope to eradicate.
b) Repaying international is a huge problem for many poor countries.
4 a) The embargo was in 1995, and continues to the present day.
b) The United Nations economic sanctions on the country in 1998.

49.3

16 marks

Rewrite the underlined parts of these sentences so that they have the same meaning. Use expressions based on the words in brackets and make any other necessary changes.

- 1 Many countries which have debts are trapped in an impossible situation. (DEBTOR)
2 Uniting the currency and financial systems is a controversial issue in the EU. (UNION/MONEY)
3 The placing of unfair restrictions has a negative impact on poorer countries. (PRACTICES)
4 The economies of countries that have suffered from wars take years to recover. (TEAR/WAR)
5 The currency was lowered last week; before, one Fadal was worth 50 US cents, now it is worth only 35. (VALUED)
6 A recession lasting three years has now ended for the Kingdom of Gwatana. (EMERGE)
7 A recession has begun in the Lubanian economy. (GO INTO)
8 There are no longer trade sanctions on Pergania. (LIFT)

49.4

6 marks

Complete the missing words.

- 1 The euro is Europe's si..... cu.....
2 There was a sl..... in prices last year, but they have stabilised this year.
3 Fis..... measures are often needed to bring the economy back on course.
4 Taxes were lowered in an attempt to bo.....t the economy.
5 The Minister announced measures to rescue the ai..... economy.
6 The new lower tax rates will ea..... the tax burden for millions of workers.

Your score

/40

50 Personal finance: balancing your books

50.1 Answer these questions.

12 marks

- 1 If a friend says 'I'm skint', how much money have they got?
- 2 If someone gives you a cheque which bounces, how do you feel?
- 3 What does the expiry date on a credit card indicate?
- 4 When you are writing a cheque and you are unsure whose name to put on the cheque as the payee, what do you ask?
- 5 If you read that credit card fraud is on the increase, how would you feel?
- 6 What kind of company might try to sell you health cover?

50.2 Match the two halves of these compound nouns.

8 marks

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| 1 store | sum |
| 2 lump | portfolio |
| 3 golden | claim |
| 4 life | shark |
| 5 share | handshake |
| 6 loan | card |
| 7 pension | savings |
| 8 insurance | plan |

50.3 Match the compound nouns from exercise 50.2 to their definitions below.

8 marks

- 1 a large amount of money paid out at one time, e.g. to someone who is made redundant
- 2 a person who lends money to others at huge rates of interest
- 3 a piece of plastic that lets you buy goods on credit from one particular shop
- 4 a present or money paid by the company to a person who is leaving
- 5 a request for compensation made to an insurance company
- 6 all the money a person has managed to put aside over a long period
- 7 an arrangement to make regular payments so you have an income after your retirement
- 8 an individual set of investments

50.4 Fill the gaps in these letters from the financial advice pages of a magazine. You are given the first letter of each word.

12 marks

As a single parent, I'm finding it very hard to make (1) e..... meet and always seem to be (2) s..... for cash. I manage by (3) c..... everything to my credit card but money is always very (4) t..... at the end of the month. What advice can you give me?

An (5) e..... that I took out fifteen years ago has now matured and I now have a large (6) l..... s..... available to invest. Would you recommend turning to the stock market and expanding my (7) s..... p..... or would it be better to invest in property?

I thought my car was fully insured – I have always paid my p..... regularly – but now I want to make a (9) c....., I'm told that I have to pay the first £250 and they will only pay anything in (10) e..... of that. Can this be correct?

Your score

/40

51 The media: print

51.1 Complete these sentences with words which refer to different parts of newspapers.

10 marks

You are given the first letter.

- 1 I read Princess Magda's o..... and it made me cry. She was a wonderful person.
- 2 The *Sunday Clarion* did an excellent f..... on Ireland recently. Did you see it?
- 3 We've bought an old boat. We spotted it in the c..... ads in our local paper.
- 4 The e..... in the *Daily Times* today made me angry. It's such a reactionary paper.
- 5 Some of the letters in the a..... column are unbelievable. People give the most intimate details of their lives.

51.2 Answer these questions.

6 marks

- 1 What adjective means 'published every three months'?
- 2 What word beginning with 'f' means 'an exact reproduction in every detail' of a book?
- 3 What do we call the narrow side of the cover of a book where the title is usually displayed?
- 4 What do we call an extra magazine which comes with, for example, a weekend newspaper?
- 5 Give at least one typical example of what a flyer can be used for.
- 6 What is the difference between a book and a booklet?

51.3 Circle the correct underlined word.

20 marks

- 1 The laptop computer prospectus/manual/pamphlet explained that you should charge the battery for 24 hours before using it.
- 2 We're thinking of a holiday in Portugal next year. We've got some pamphlets/prospectuses/brochures from the travel agent's.
- 3 There were people giving out leaflets/booklets/pamphlets advertising the free rock concert in the park.
- 4 I asked the university to send me a manual/leaflet/prospectus so that I could choose a course.
- 5 The Liberal MP Hilda Swaine has published a controversial brochure/pamphlet/manual on family morality.
- 6 Celebrities often do not write their autobiographies but have spirit/ghost/phantom writers to do it for them.
- 7 I could never imagine myself writing to a(n) misery/agony/anxiety aunt.
- 8 I took out a prescription/description/subscription to a computer magazine but I think I'll cancel it.
- 9 The coat/jacket/vest was a bit torn so the bookshop took a pound off the price of the book.
- 10 That website is very good if you want the updown/highdown/lowdown on the latest books and films.

51.4 Use words from exercise 51.3 in their literal sense to complete these sentences.

4 marks

- 1 They said the old house was haunted, but I don't believe in, so I wasn't afraid.
- 2 When I broke my ankle I was in for several hours until I got some painkillers from the hospital.
- 3 This and trousers look like a suit, but in fact the colours are slightly different.
- 4 It's a coffee grinder – you have to turn the handle. I used to have an electric one, but it broke.

Your score

/40

52 The media: Internet and e-mail

52.1 Are these statements true or false? If they are false, correct them.

10 marks

- 1 If you want to undelete something, you have got rid of something by mistake.
- 2 When you buy some new software, you first have to uninstall it.
- 3 If you upload data, you want to take it from a website to your own computer.
- 4 Bookmarking favourite web pages helps you to find them again more easily.
- 5 If you want to get a long document to someone electronically, you can send them an e-mail with an attachment.
- 6 If you visit a chat room, you can see the people you meet there.
- 7 If you are working offline, you are connected to the Internet.
- 8 If you update some software, you get a more recent version of some software that you already have.
- 9 If you change your ISP, you buy a new computer.
- 10 If you screen out spam, you use a special filter program that stops you receiving so many junk e-mails.

52.2 Write the jumbled words in these sentences in the correct order.

16 marks

- 1 Could you resend me that attachment – when I opened it, it was just a EDBLARG set of weird symbols.
- 2 My son and his schoolfriends have really got into ANNTIST SMEAGISGN and spend ages at the computer every evening.
- 3 There are lots of interesting groups you can join on the Internet. I've BEBRISCUDS to a really useful ORGUSPWEN for students of English. Do you want the url?
- 4 I'd really recommend this program if you want to work with CARPIGH SMEAGI It's great for handling any kind of visual material.
- 5 Ken spends ages GWOBNSIR the Web every night.

52.3 Cross out the seven vocabulary mistakes in this e-mail and write the correct word above each mistake.

14 marks

Someone packed into our computer at work yesterday and managed to disrupt the whole system. We thought the ante-virus software would have prevented this from happening but it didn't. When we logged on to our e-mail this morning we were all bombarded with ham and had to spend ages deleting a lot of offensive and unwanted messages. Moreover, a lot of the messages we had sent jumped back to us, which was extremely annoying. They called someone in to sort it out but that meant the system was up for ages and we couldn't get any work done. I was supposed to be swimming the Web all day to get information for a report I'm writing on trends in e-commercial and what's happening these days to dotcoms. I couldn't do it of course so I'm going to have to go in and do some work at the weekend, I'm afraid.

Your score

/40

53 Advertising

53.1 Answer these questions.

10 marks

- 1 If product X leaves product Y standing, does it (a) collapse because Y is better, or (b) do what it is designed for much better than Y?
- 2 What is the adjective form of the noun innovation?
- 3 If a product is unsurpassed, is it (a) better than all its rivals, or (b) unapproved or uncertified by the authorities?
- 4 If product X puts product Y in the shade, does it (a) sell more than Y, or (b) make Y seem insignificant?
- 5 What are 'sizzling summer sales' and 'crazy cash competition' examples of?

53.2 Complete the missing words in these sentences. You are given some letters to help you.

8 marks

- 1 Some of the new dresses were very eye-c.....
- 2 They were advertising digital cameras at r.....-bottom prices so we bought one.
- 3 Every evening the hotel had a most sum..... buffet with all kinds of wonderful food.
- 4 It's a five-star hotel with the most op..... décor you can imagine.
- 5 This medicine is pro.....n to be 100% effective in most cases.
- 6 My computer was s.....-of-the-a..... just a year ago. Now it seems ancient.
- 7 The documentary gave a tanta..... glimpse of the life of a sports megastar.
- 8 Would you like to have a smooth, all..... complexion? *Novana* cream is the answer.

53.3 Decide which word is the odd one out and explain your answer.

12 marks

- | | | | | | |
|-------------|----------------|------------|------------|-----------|-------------|
| 1 bargain | discount | appeal | 4 fetching | grasping | alluring |
| 2 pamper | fetch | indulge | 5 discount | trailer | sky-writing |
| 3 billboard | sandwich board | whiteboard | 6 plug | advertise | prove |

53.4 Read these people's comments about six different shops then answer the questions below.

5 marks

MIRIAM: There were bargains galore in the sale at Gifford's.

HARRY: I think Doran's leaves other stores in the shade.

MONA: Lapford's have got furniture fit for a king.

JOSH: Everyone likes to pamper themselves occasionally; you can do that at Kaplan's.

LEAH: They've slashed the prices of carpets at Threadgold's.

1	Which store sells extremely good quality items?	
2	Where would you find lots of things to buy at very good prices?	
3	Which shop is much better than its competitors?	
4	Which store has drastically reduced prices?	
5	Where could you give yourself a special treat now and then?	

53.5 Rewrite the underlined parts of these sentences using the correct forms of the words in brackets.

5 marks

- 1 Zapemall makes other weedkillers look inferior. (LEAVE/STANDING)
- 2 The hotel was fabulous – we were living in a luxurious situation for two weeks. (LAP/LUXURY OF)
- 3 She gave several TV and radio interviews to get publicity for her new novel. (PLUG)
- 4 With Ekta sunglasses you'll really be noticed among all the other people. (STAND OUT/CROWD)
- 5 I think these shoes are really excellent value at 35 euros. (OUTSTAND)

Your score

/ 40

54 The news: gathering and delivering

54.1 Complete these sentences.

10 marks

- 1 The famous couple have issued a press explaining why the wedding is off.
- 2 The story is hot off the
- 3 Of all the newspapers, *The Guardian* devoted most column to the story.
- 4 If you order a back of the April 2003 issue of the magazine, you'll have a complete set.
- 5 The Prime Minister is very good at producing a sound for any occasion.
- 6 The President was abroad when the story about him hit the newspaper
- 7 The football match was delayed by a couple of hours so the results only made it to the press column.
- 8 The Minister is going to sue the paper for defamation of
- 9 The gutter goes in for a lot of-raking in its quest for stories about celebrities and royalty.

54.2 Find the words which match the definitions. You are given the first letters to help you.

10 marks

- 1 an expensive magazine printed on shiny good-quality paper: a g.....
- 2 the crime of publishing an untrue negative story about someone: l.....
- 3 the time by which material to be published has to be ready: the d.....
- 4 a special story which only one newspaper manages to publish: an e.....
- 5 material produced by journalists or advertisers for publication: c.....
- 6 a colloquial and negative word for a tabloid newspaper: a r.....
- 7 an old issue of a magazine or newspaper: a b..... c.....
- 8 people who work together to try to influence the government: a p..... g.....
- 9 a brief memorable extract from a politician's statement quoted on TV or radio: a s..... b.....
- 10 a different expression for the crime in item 2: d..... o..... c.....

54.3 Circle the correct underlined word.

10 marks

- 1 The Prime Minister will be doing/making/having a statement later today.
- 2 Politicians love to get the chance to issue/provide/air their views in public.
- 3 All newspapers put/take/give their own spin on a story.
- 4 Journalists have to observe/notice/monitor news agencies for interesting stories for their papers.
- 5 The silly/stupid/foolish season is the time of year when politicians and other public figures are on holiday and there tends to be little serious news for newspapers to write about.

54.4 Match the beginnings of the sentences with their endings.

10 marks

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| 1 A press conference was held at | a lot of coverage. |
| 2 Inevitably the story received | gloss on events. |
| 3 The newspaper has to go to | that you could tap for your story. |
| 4 The actor collected all the press | the end of the summit meeting. |
| 5 All politicians want to put their | when the story broke. |
| 6 The Managing Director will issue | press by 9 p.m. |
| 7 I know some useful sources | publicity for its fund-raising events. |
| 8 The actor was out of the country | public knowledge soon. |
| 9 The charity is seeking | cuttings where he was mentioned. |
| 10 I think the scandal will become | a statement this afternoon. |

Your score

/40

55 Health and illness I

55.1

10 marks

Read these comments, then answer questions 1–10 below.

- JIM: I've been feeling a little unwell these last few days.
 SUE: I can't get an appointment at my national health dentist so I think I'll go to one where I can pay for it myself.
 ROB: I'm struggling against a cold at the moment. I've been taking hot lemon drinks.
 ANNE: I was quite ill last week, but I have come through the most serious phase now.
 JASON: I became ill with a cold a couple of weeks ago.
 MIKE: I get colds now and then, but I usually recover from them quickly.
 JACKIE: I was in hospital but I'm fully active again now.
 SARAH: I was sick for a couple of weeks, but I'm gradually recovering now.
 DANNY: I think I'm beginning to suffer from a cold! I'd better take some medicine.
 ROSE: I find it hard to sit for a long time with the pain. I have to get up and walk around.

- 1 Who usually gets over things quite easily?
- 2 Who's on the mend?
- 3 Who's been feeling poorly?
- 4 Who's trying to fight something off?
- 5 Who is over the worst?
- 6 Who went down with a minor illness a few weeks ago?
- 7 Who's suffering from backache?
- 8 Who is back on her feet again?
- 9 Who's thinking of going private?
- 10 Who's coming down with something?

55.2

6 marks

What do these initials mean?

- 1 NHS 2 GP 3 TB

55.3

6 marks

Complete each sentence with three different words. You are given the first letters.

- (a) d.....
 1 Heart (b) a..... is/are a very common cause of death in western societies.
 (c) f.....
 (a) l.....
 2 She is suffering from (b) b..... cancer.
 (c) s.....

55.4

6 marks

Match the illnesses on the left with their definitions on the right.

- | | |
|----------------|---|
| 1 hepatitis | inflammation of the breathing system; causes coughing |
| 2 tuberculosis | intestinal disease; can be caused by bad drinking water |
| 3 typhoid | inflammation of the liver |
| 4 bronchitis | the body does not properly absorb sugar and starch |
| 5 diabetes | highly infectious disease in the lungs |
| 6 cholera | fever, with red spots on the chest and abdomen |

55.5

12 marks

Match the words in the box to make six expressions.

doctor	prescription	sore	blood	insurance	fever
throat	charge	family	national	transfusion	hay

Your score

/40

56 Health and illness 2

56.1 Complete what the person on the left says about their symptoms. Then match the symptoms with an appropriate response on the right.

10 marks

- 1 I feel a bit f.....
- 2 My head is t.....
- 3 I'm a..... to nuts.
- 4 I feel n..... in a car.
- 5 My nose is b..... up.

You should lie down in a darkened room.
Take these travel sickness pills.
Take an aspirin to reduce your temperature.
Try inhaling steam.
Don't eat that cake then.

56.2 Make ten expressions by matching words from box A with words from box B. Then write an appropriate definition for each expression.

20 marks

A:

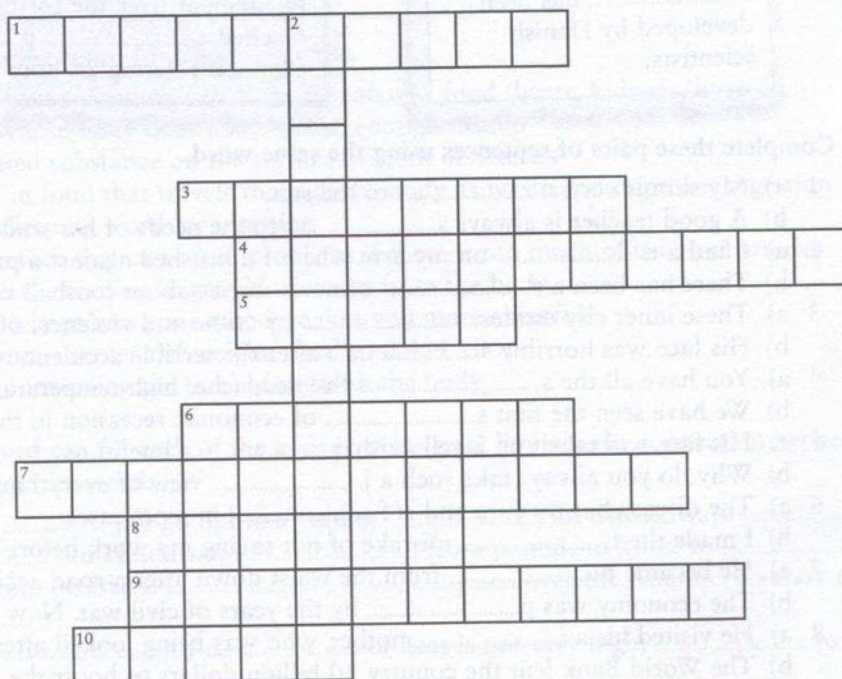
aches and	donate	contact
cuts and	herbal	off-
out of	sick	stiff
under the		

B:

lenses	medicine	colour
sorts	weather	note
blood	bruises	pains
neck		

56.3 Complete the word puzzle.

10 marks



Clues

- 1 set of medicine used to treat an illness
- 2 using perfumed oils to help with medical or other physical problems
- 3 the medical problems that indicate an illness, e.g. high temperature, cough, rash
- 4 injection that prevents you from getting a specific disease
- 5 what a bee or wasp may do to you
- 6 shake, usually because of nervousness or fear
- 7 the paper the doctor gives you so you can get medicine from the chemist's
- 8 the amount of medicine that you need to take
- 9 traditional Chinese form of medicine using needles
- 10 how you feel when your head spins

Your score

/40

57 Health and illness 3

57.1 Rewrite these sentences using the word in brackets.

10 marks

- 1 Her pregnancy began five months ago. (PREGNANT)
- 2 Babies who experience breastfeeding have more immunity to certain diseases. (BREASTFED)
- 3 I was feeling extremely dehydrated. (DEHYDRATION)
- 4 This is symptomatic of a deeper problem. (SYMPTOM)
- 5 The doctor's diagnosis was bronchitis. (DIAGNOSED)

57.2 Fill the gaps in these newspaper extracts with health-related words. You are given the first letters.

6 marks

1

NEW HEART DRUG UNVEILED

A new drug, said to be 95% effective in preventing blood c..... and with no visible s..... e..... has been developed by Danish scientists.

2

ECONOMIC FORECAST GOOD

The Minister said the p..... for the next five years was very positive, with growth expected in all sectors.

3

FOOTBALL FRENZY GROWS

Excitement over the forthcoming world cup has reached f..... p....., with TV channels offering 24-hour coverage.

57.3 Complete these pairs of sentences using the same word.

20 marks

- 1 a) My skin is very s..... to the sun.
b) A good teacher is always s..... to the needs of her students.
- 2 a) I had a r..... on my arm where I'd brushed against a prickly plant.
b) There has been a r..... of news stories about football violence lately.
- 3 a) These inner city estates, s..... by crime and violence, offer little hope.
b) His face was horribly s..... after the terrible accident.
- 4 a) You have all the s..... of flu: headache, high temperature, aching limbs.
b) We have seen the first s..... of economic recession in the last six months.
- 5 a) His face had taken on a yellowish, j..... hue.
b) Why do you always take such a j..... view of everything? You're so negative.
- 6 a) The disease has no cure and is f..... in most cases.
b) I made the f..... mistake of not saving my work before the computer crashed.
- 7 a) He became p..... from the waist down after a road accident.
b) The economy was p..... by the years of civil war. Now it can grow again.
- 8 a) He visited his a..... mother, who was being looked after by a private nurse.
b) The World Bank lent the country 10 billion dollars to boost the a..... economy.
- 9 a) Health workers have to protect themselves from c..... diseases.
b) He has a c..... laugh; when he starts laughing everyone starts laughing.
- 10 a) She is ill, but the p..... is good, and she should get better in the next few weeks.
b) The Minister said the p..... was good, and that the economy would grow.

57.4 Answer these questions.

4 marks

- 1 Give three words meaning 'solid human waste': give (a) a formal word often used by doctors, (b) a general formal word and (c) a word often used when talking to children.
- 2 What do you call a painful, infected area which you can get in your mouth or stomach?

Your score

/ 40

58 Diet, sport and fitness

58.1 Answer these questions.

10 marks

- 1 Would you feel proud or embarrassed if you scored an own goal?
- 2 If you sail through an interview, does the interview go well or badly?
- 3 If you are in the running for a promotion, what may happen?
- 4 If someone moves the goalposts, do you feel pleased or annoyed?
- 5 If a politician skates around a subject, what are they trying to do?
- 6 If Rob and Jimmy are neck and neck in a race, who is winning?
- 7 What sport does the idiom 'neck and neck' come from?
- 8 What kind of playing field is an expression used to mean a fair situation?
- 9 If you do cardiovascular exercise, what will you be benefitting?
- 10 What verb most frequently goes with *calories* meaning to use them up?

58.2 Find the words that match the definitions 1–10. You are given some clues in the box.

20 marks

p _ _ _ e	g _ _	m _ d e _ _ _ r
o _ _ l	g l u c o s e	i _ _ _ n
f _ _ e	d _ _ _ _ c	c _ _ _ _ l
e _ _ _ e		

Example: another word for sugar – *glucose*

- 1 internal organs of animals that can be eaten as food (heart, kidneys, liver, etc.)
- 2 a person whose body does not produce enough insulin
- 3 an unwanted substance on the surface of teeth or arteries
- 4 substance in food that travels through the body as waste and improves digestion
- 5 a more colloquial word for intestine
- 6 fatty substance that can cause problems if there is too much of it in our arteries
- 7 medical term meaning to get rid of waste from the body
- 8 a drug that improves your mood, makes you more cheerful
- 9 a British measurement of weight equal to 0.454 kilos
- 10 hormone controlling the level of sugar in the body

58.3 Which one word can fill each of the gaps in these sets? Explain the connection between the different uses of the word.

10 marks

- 1 blood ; to go out in a fishing ; an earthenware
- 2 to to Hinduism; to from pounds to kilos; to a loft
- 3 to suffer from postnatal ; a over the Atlantic; a severe economic
- 4 religious ; my of heat is not very high; to medical drugs
- 5 to disease; to take the line of least ; wind

Your score

/40

59 Aspects of industrialisation

59.1

10 marks

Write the jumbled words in these sentences in the correct order.

- 1 OLW-EHTC industries are more suitable for countries with a large pool of unskilled labour.
- 2 In Britain, the railways receive massive BIDSISUES from the government.
- 3 NIVATRISIATOP of state-owned industries has taken place in many countries in the last decade.
- 4 Foreign corporations were given TEWSEREENS to persuade them to build factories in the poor regions of the north.
- 5 RECSIVE industries such as tourism have become the mainstay of many European economies.
- 6 Most of the workers are on WIPEKEORC ; they get paid only for what they produce.
- 7 The government launched a campaign to encourage WINDAR investment.
- 8 The company decided to TRELEOCA to another country in order to boost profitability.
- 9 SRELKILING is crucial in modern economies where the workforce has out-of-date skills.
- 10 NINFAMUACTRUG industry has suffered badly during the recession.

59.2

10 marks

Match the words on the left with their collocations on the right.

- | | |
|--------------|----------------|
| 1 heavy | laws |
| 2 public- | cutting |
| 3 industrial | labour |
| 4 money | representation |
| 5 infringe | tape |
| 6 child | duck |
| 7 red | industry |
| 8 cost- | private |
| 9 union | espionage |
| 10 lame | laundering |

59.3

20 marks

Now use the collocations from exercise 59.2 to fill the gaps in these sentences.

- 1 industries are left to decline and die in the capitalist system.
- 2 The United Nations held a conference to tackle the problem of and other forms of industrial exploitation.
- 3 A squad of detectives was set up to investigate by drug cartels.
- 4 The government has promised to reduce to enable companies to implement their plans more quickly.
- 5 The decline in is best exemplified by the closure of the shipyards in the major ports.
- 6 Many employers are unwilling to allow on company boards.
- 7 The government believes in partnerships as a way of expanding public services.
- 8 They were guilty of the copyright by publishing the article without the author's permission.
- 9 There was a serious case of when one company stole designs from another company in 1998.
- 10 measures were put in place to try to save the firm from bankruptcy.

Your score

/40

60 Technology and its impact

60.1 Circle the correct underlined word.

20 marks

- 1 A portable computer can be called a handtop/laptop/tabletop.
- 2 A mobile phone that allows you to use it while you are driving is called a handless/handy/hands-free phone.
- 3 Hospital doctors usually carry a caller/ringer/pager so that they can easily be contacted when they are needed.
- 4 A rather negative word for someone who is very interested in computers is a technique/nerd/weird.
- 5 A rather positive word for someone who is knowledgeable about computers is a technique/technical/techie.
- 6 Some modern portable computers allow users to move the cursor by using a trackpad/touchpad/rollpad.
- 7 PDA stands for private/personal/palmtop digital assistant.
- 8 Digital technology is more advanced than analogue/analytical/analogous technology.
- 9 A very small pocket computer can be called a fingertop/palmtop/handtop.
- 10 The little pictures on your computer screen that you can click on are called icons/symbols/pictograms.

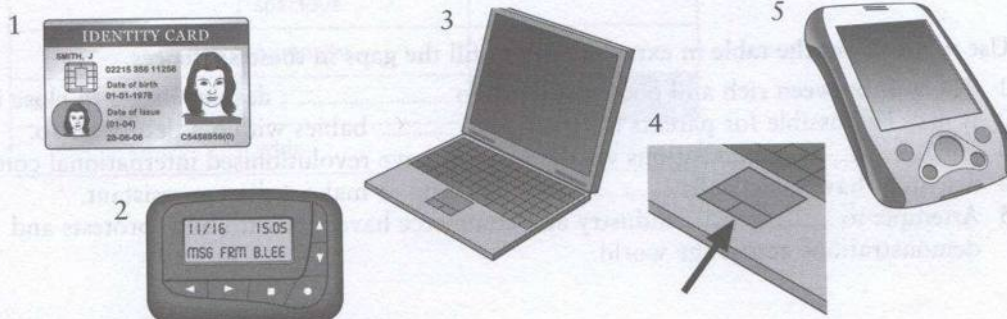
60.2 Complete the words in these sentences. You are given the first letters.

15 marks

- 1 E..... is the study of human environments in order to improve effectiveness and design things in a more efficient way.
- 2 Scientists working in A..... I..... would like to create computers that behave like humans.
- 3 The G..... P..... S..... in modern cars helps drivers to navigate.
- 4 B..... are scientists who work on things like producing disease-resistant crops.
- 5 In a modern workplace workers may have to use a s..... card to get in and out of the building.
- 6 If you are a photographer, one advantage of a d..... c..... is that you don't need to keep buying film.
- 7 A s..... is useful because it helps to protect your computer screen when you are not working.
- 8 One advantage of having a hands-free e..... and m..... for your mobile phone is that you can talk on the phone while you're driving.
- 9 S..... communications depend on transmitters sent up into space to orbit the earth and organise communications.
- 10 Click on the th..... of the picture to see the image in full size.

60.3 What is each of these things called?

5 marks



Your score

/40

61 Future visions

61.1 Complete the words in these sentences.

10 marks

- One day int_____ry travel will be possible and we'll go for holidays on Mars.
- It was a v_____l reality program where you could train as an airline pilot. It was so realistic I forgot it was just a computer program.
- With in_____r_____ve TV you can sit at home and press the remote control to vote, answer quizzes, buy things, and so on.
- Nowadays more and more people buy things on the Internet. E-c_____c_____ has really become popular.
- Our office is in a s_____t building: the lights and heating come on automatically when someone enters a room and go off when they leave.

61.2 Complete these sentences with appropriate expressions. You are given some letters.

12 marks

- The complete description of the hu_____ ge_____ is one of the greatest scientific developments ever. It could be of enormous value to medical science.
- Robert Tyler's book *The Last Humans* portrays a do_____ sc_____ of a violent, polluted, decadent society in the future.
- Every student is to be issued with a sm_____ c_____ which will record their ID and their registration details. It can also be used to make purchases in campus shops.
- Consumers may have to accept ge_____ mo_____ fruit and vegetables because farmers will want to grow them to get increased crops, even though the risks are unknown.
- The nu_____ f_____, with mother, father and two children, may no longer be the core social unit in the 21st century.
- In the future, in big cities, traffic will be gr_____ most of the time, and travelling to work may take hours.

61.3 Complete the table. Do not write in the shaded boxes.

8 marks

noun	verb	adjective
globe		
		genetic
modification		
		wide
		therapeutic
designer		designer

61.4 Use words from the table in exercise 61.3 to fill the gaps in these sentences.

10 marks

- The gulf between rich and poor continues to _____, despite efforts to close it.
- It may be possible for parents to have _____ babies within a decade or so.
- _____ communications via the Internet have revolutionised international commerce.
- Scientists have genetically _____ this crop to make it disease resistant.
- Attempts to _____ industry and commerce have met with huge protests and demonstrations across the world.

Your score

/40

62 Space: expanse and confinement

62.1 Circle the correct underlined word. Then explain why you rejected the other word.

10 marks

Example: Our new car is nice and roomy/rambling.

Rambling is normally used about a building or a village, e.g. a rambling farmhouse.

- 1 Jo suffers from claustrophobia/agoraphobia and hardly ever goes out of the house.
- 2 The roads were cramped/congested with holidaymakers heading for the beaches.
- 3 I bought this printer because it is compact/poky and doesn't take up much room on my desk.
- 4 Extensive/excessive drinking can cause health problems.
- 5 Little white clouds were scattered/crammed across the sky.

62.2 Divide these words into two groups: those which have negative associations and those which have positive associations.

10 marks

bustling	poky	roomy	extensive	spacious
incarcerated	compact	rambling	congested	cramped

62.3 Fill the gaps in these sentences. You are given the first letter.

10 marks

- 1 During the rush hour on the London Underground everyone is packed in like s.....
- 2 She s..... some clothes into a bag and rushed to the airport.
- 3 Sanjeev's been i..... in his room all day preparing for his test tomorrow.
- 4 Maria's room in the student accommodation is very p..... but she may be able to move into a more spacious one next year.
- 5 The shanty town s..... out for miles to the west of the city.
- 6 When Oleg came to England from rural Russia, he missed the w..... open spaces of his homeland.
- 7 The town is usually b..... with activity on market day.
- 8 When we were first married we lived in a rather dark, c..... flat, so I love having more space now.
- 9 If everyone moves up a bit along the bench, then I can s..... in next to you.
- 10 There isn't enough room to s..... a cat in Nina's study.

62.4 Complete the table. Do not write in the shaded boxes.

10 marks

noun	adjective	verb
	congested	
	cramped	
	spacious	
	extensive	
claustrophobia		
	wide	

Your score

/40

63 Time: sequence and duration

63.1

10 marks

Fill in the missing words in these informal time expressions. The meanings are given in brackets.

- 1 for d.....'s years (for many years)
- 2 at a rate of k..... (very fast)
- 3 once in a b..... m..... (very rarely)
- 4 since the y..... d..... (since a very long time ago)
- 5 till the c..... come h..... (forever)
- 6 in l..... than no t..... (very soon/quickly)

63.2

6 marks

Use the expressions in exercise 63.1 to complete these conversations. Use each expression once.

- 1 JEFF: How often do you see your cousins?
ROGER: Oh, hardly ever. It's really only
- 2 CARRIE: When was the last time you saw Ulla?
SUE: Ulla? Oh, gosh, ages and ages! I haven't seen her
- 3 WINNIE: Has Dan worked at Briscoe's for a long time?
PAUL: Oh yes! He's been working there
- 4 TIM: Barry left rather suddenly, didn't he?
IAN: Yes, I don't know what the problem was, but he drove away
- 5 RON: Wow! You got all those leaflets printed so fast!
GEMMA: Yes, they're an excellent firm. They did it all
- 6 DORIS: Do you think I should go on trying to persuade Joe to stop smoking?
TONY: Well, you can try, but I don't think you'll succeed.

63.3

12 marks

Rewrite these sentences using expressions based on the words in brackets.

- 1 I'm on the phone at the moment. I'll be with you soon. (SEC)
- 2 Just because I'm in my 50s, it doesn't mean I'm too old. (HILL)
- 3 Mary Swann spent her entire life in the tiny village of Hickenbower. (DAYS/BORN)
- 4 He was a famous rock star in the 1980s, but now he's just not famous any more. (BEEN)
- 5 I will keep protesting forever. I will never give up. (HELL/FREEZE)
- 6 I managed to contact him just before it was too late. (NICK)

63.4

6 marks

Match the words from box A with words from box B to make six expressions.

A: fleeting pristine inexorable protracted persistent transient

B: negotiations cough decline glimpse population environment

63.5

6 marks

Answer these questions.

- 1 Complete these two expressions meaning 'very soon': (a) in a t.....k
(b) in a j.....y.
- 2 Complete this synonym for the expression 'for donkey's years': for y.....
- 3 Give another way of saying the second half of this sentence: 'You can have this CD *and keep it forever*.'
- 4 Complete this expression meaning 'very quickly': in a f.....
- 5 Complete this sentence with a rather formal adjective meaning 'just beginning': He sensed signs of i..... anger among the protesters.
- 6 Complete this expression with an adjective meaning 'taking a long time to disappear': a li..... perfume.

Your score

/40

64 Motion: nuances of pace and movement

64.1 Explain what the underlined words suggest in these sentences.

20 marks

Example: When the doors opened, people poured into the hall.

Poured suggests that the people moved quickly and in large numbers.

- 1 We had a wonderful time meandering through the old town.
- 2 Bill staggered across the room and fell at Ginny's feet.
- 3 The children chased each other round the garden.
- 4 People are beginning to trickle into the theatre.
- 5 Sadie sidled up to me at the party.
- 6 Mickey trampled on his sister's toys.
- 7 Patrick did staggeringly well in his oral exams.
- 8 During the Industrial Revolution people flooded into the towns from the countryside.
- 9 Suzie strode into the shop and asked to see the manager.
- 10 At the interval everyone spilled into the bar for drinks.

64.2 Match the best verb of motion from the box for each of these people.

10 marks

ambles	glides	hobbles	limps	lurches
stamps	struts	stumbles	tiptoes	trudges

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1 a proud person | 6 someone who nearly falls |
| 2 someone with one shorter leg | 7 a very elegant person |
| 3 someone anxious not to be heard | 8 a slow, relaxed person |
| 4 a drunk | 9 someone with aching feet |
| 5 a very tired person | 10 an angry person |

64.3 Write the jumbled letters in the correct order to find the words which collocate with step or steps.

6 marks

- 1 Moving back home to live with his parents after working abroad for three years felt like a DAWBCARK step to Jake.
- 2 Walking on the moon for the first time was said to be a TAGIN step for mankind.
- 3 George took the, for him, DECENTURPEDEN step of being the first to apologise.
- 4 With today's elections the new republic took its STRIF steps towards democracy today.
- 5 Paul would never have become a star had he not taken the ASINFICTING step of moving to New York.
- 6 Resigning from his job was a SIEVEDIC step for Tim, but it was the right thing to do.

64.4 Circle the correct underlined word.

4 marks

- 1 The mourners sauntered/filed/stamped past the coffin.
- 2 The protesters milled/ambled/streamed through the city on their way to the parliament building.
- 3 Traffic has been flowing/pouring/spilling steadily all day.
- 4 Journalists were sauntering/milling/trudging around the hotel, waiting to interview the star.

Your score

/40

65 Manner: behaviour and body language

65.1

10 marks

Cross out ten more spelling or vocabulary mistakes in this text and write the correct word above each mistake.

Years ago, social ~~eticket~~^{etiquette} was more important than now. Men had to be gentlemannish and ladies had to be ladyish. Nowadays people do not stand at ceremony so much and cortesia is not so important. Minding your Qs and Ps is a thing of the past and people are more onhand with one another. I think young people no longer respect their betters and olders or observe the social grace, and don't care whether something is the doable thing or not. People might call me tight-laced, but I think good manners are important.

65.2

8 marks

Rewrite these sentences using the words in brackets. Change the form of the words if necessary.

- 1 I wish you'd get rid of that self-satisfied smile! (SMIRK)
- 2 Her remarks shocked a lot of people. (EYEBROWS)
- 3 I couldn't sit still with embarrassment. (SQUIRM)
- 4 He was constantly making small, nervous movements. (TWITCH)
- 5 He made a sudden movement as the doctor stuck the needle in his arm. (FLINCH)
- 6 The audience gave an embarrassed laugh when the actor forgot his lines. (TITTER)
- 7 He just disapproved of the idea and told us not to be so naïve. (SNIFF)
- 8 She gave a broad smile when we told her the good news. (BEAM)

65.3

16 marks

Write these 16 words in the correct columns in the table below.

gawp	frown	whimper	scowl	glare	ogle
giggle	chortle	leer	grizzle	snigger	glower
sob	guffaw	scan	sniffle		

'crying' words	'angry' words	'laughing' words	'looking' words

65.4

6 marks

Circle the correct underlined word.

- 1 Laura and Joe couldn't stop guffawing/giggling/chortling during the lecture, and hoped no one could hear them.
- 2 Kevin longed for a girlfriend, and always stood glaring/glowering/leering at the pretty girls as they left work, but most of them found it embarrassing.
- 3 Mr Thumbow greeted the news with a loud titter/guffaw/snigger which echoed round the room.
- 4 Anne grizzled/whimpered/sobbed her heart out when her beloved old dog died.
- 5 Professor Borum glared/leered/ogled angrily at the two students and accused them of cheating in the exam.
- 6 Rebecca glowered/scanned/frowned as she tried to make sense of her bank statement.

Your score

/40

66 Sound: from noise to silence

66.1 Fill the gaps in these sentences. You are given the first letter.

10 marks

- 1 We love living in the country; it's so much q..... than in a town, particularly at night.
- 2 It was so quiet in the classroom that you could have heard a p..... drop.
- 3 The children were as quiet as m..... all through the lesson.
- 4 There was an e..... silence in the dark cave.
- 5 Let your father have some p..... and quiet after his busy week at work.
- 6 The police tried to interrogate him but he insisted on remaining s..... until his lawyer arrived.
- 7 The sound of chalk scratching across a blackboard is such a horrible g..... noise.
- 8 The violin makes a very high-p..... sound.
- 9 He opened the door n..... and crept up the stairs so quietly that no one realised he was there.
- 10 Please turn your music down. I can't hear myself t.....

66.2 Complete these sentences with a word from the box. Write the verb in the correct form.

20 marks

crash	creak	hammer	hoot	pound
ring out	sizzle	slam	squeak	wail

- 1 Jack the door so violently that I thought it would fall off its hinges.
- 2 I could hear the sausages in the hot frying pan.
- 3 We didn't get much sleep because people their car horns all night.
- 4 We could hear police sirens throughout the night.
- 5 Why do stairs always seem at night?
- 6 I wish you'd oil your bedroom door. The way it is driving me mad.
- 7 A gunshot and suddenly everyone froze in fear.
- 8 We were quite a way from the nightclub but we could still hear the music away.
- 9 We couldn't understand who could be at our door at that time of night.
- 10 I could hear the waves against the rocks.

66.3 Answer these questions.

10 marks

- 1 Name the small animal which is most likely to squeak.
- 2 What do you call the very first films which did not have any sound?
- 3 What rhyming verb could you use instead of *hoot* in the phrase *hoot your horn*?
- 4 Are the words *noiseless* and *soundless* used more in formal or informal English?
- 5 If you say that someone has a *grating* voice, do you like the sound of their voice?
- 6 If someone lets out a *piercing* scream, is it a quiet scream or a loud one?
- 7 What is the root of the word *deafening* and what does it mean?
- 8 What is more likely to make a deafening noise – machinery or wind in trees?
- 9 What is more likely to make a high-pitched noise – a mobile phone or a car alarm?
- 10 What does it mean if someone says they had a quiet day at work?

Your score

/40

67 Weight and density

67.1 Complete these pairs of sentences using the same word. You are given the first letters.

10 marks

- 1 a) We had to carry a lot of cu..... equipment on the expedition.
b) Everything goes so slowly because of the cu..... bureaucracy.
- 2 a) Parents have many bur..... responsibilities.
b) It is a bur..... duty, but I must carry it out nevertheless.
- 3 a) He walked like some lu..... giant.
b) A huge, lu..... juggernaut was holding up the traffic and nobody could overtake.
- 4 a) It's quite a we..... volume of over 800 pages; it will take a long time to read it.
b) We discussed some rather we..... philosophical issues but didn't really reach any conclusions.
- 5 a) This is such an unw..... suitcase. Don't we have a smaller, lighter one?
b) It was a very long and unw..... application process. I almost gave up at one point.

67.2 Match the words on the left with the correct set of typical collocations on the right.

10 marks

- | | | | |
|----------------|-------------|--------------|-----------|
| 1 impermeable | a) mattress | glue | sauce |
| 2 ponderous | b) medicine | juice | chemicals |
| 3 lumpy | c) barrier | shield | rocks |
| 4 impenetrable | d) silence | deliberation | thesis |
| 5 undiluted | e) forest | darkness | plot |

67.3 Complete the sentences with the correct preposition or particle.

5 marks

- 1 She always weighs with an opinion whenever people are discussing anything.
- 2 Poor guy! He's so weighed with problems these days.
- 3 We should weigh all the alternatives before making a decision.
- 4 The traffic in the city usually thins after about 6.30 p.m.
- 5 If you want to help you can weigh a kilo of flour and 400 grams of butter for me.

67.4 Circle the correct underlined word.

10 marks

- 1 The plates were disgusting: there was thickened/congealed/lumpy food all round the edges.
- 2 Do you have to thin/sift/dilute this orange juice or can you drink it as it is?
- 3 The mist is beginning to thicken/solidify/congeal. We'd better sail back to the harbour immediately.
- 4 It was a very old bag of cement and it had thickened/solidified/congealed completely so we couldn't use it.
- 5 This white spirit is very good if you need to sift/thin/dilute the paint before you use it.

67.5 Complete the table. Do not write in the shaded box.

5 marks

adjective	noun	verb
thick	thickness	
	lump	
	weight	weigh
	burden	burden
solid	solidity	

Your score

/40

68 Colour: range and intensity

68.1 Answer these questions.

10 marks

- 1 Would you be pleased if someone said you had mousy hair? Why? / Why not?
- 2 If someone paints their walls magnolia, what colour are the walls?
- 3 If a friend asks you to buy them a burgundy scarf, what colour scarf do they want?
- 4 If a girl has forget-me-not eyes, what colour are her eyes?
- 5 If you are feeling blue, what sort of mood are you in?
- 6 If you say something is a red-letter day for you, what kind of day is it?
- 7 If someone tells you to use your grey cells, what do they want you to do?
- 8 What are the three primary colours?
- 9 What is special about fluorescent colours?
- 10 Which colours are stronger: pastels or vivid colours?

68.2 What are these colours? Describe them using ordinary colour words.

16 marks

Example: charcoal – **dark grey**

- | | |
|--------------|--------------|
| 1 amber | 9 jade |
| 2 auburn | 10 mauve |
| 3 beige | 11 navy |
| 4 chestnut | 12 poppy |
| 5 cornflower | 13 ruby |
| 6 crimson | 14 sapphire |
| 7 emerald | 15 scarlet |
| 8 ginger | 16 turquoise |

68.3 Correct the vocabulary mistake in each of these sentences.

4 marks

- 1 Jean has beautiful navy eyes.
- 2 No one talks about our uncle; he's the grey sheep of the family.
- 3 I hate those red knuckle rides at theme parks and refuse to go on them.
- 4 Billy's turned a bit mauve; I hope he's not going to be sick.

68.4 Circle the correct underlined word.

10 marks

- 1 Take a torch. It's jet/pitch black outside.
- 2 Do you like her shocking/electric pink top?
- 3 Jill looks afraid; she's as white as a sheet/snow.
- 4 I'm green/pink with envy at Vanessa's new job.
- 5 I'd hate to work in an office. I'd much rather have a white/blue-collar job.
- 6 Fabiola has beautiful jet/pitch black hair and eyes.
- 7 Criticising Jim's driving always makes him see black/red.
- 8 It's not clearly right or clearly wrong; it's very much a grey/pink area.
- 9 Police are trying to clamp down on the grey/black market of DVDs.
- 10 They treated us like royalty! They really rolled out the purple/red carpet.

Your score

/ 40

69 Speed

69.1

10 marks

Complete these sentences with verbs indicating fast movement. You are given some letters.

- 1 He just wh..... past on his bicycle and didn't see me at all.
- 2 I'll just z..... across to the canteen and get a cup of coffee.
- 3 Sorry, I must da..... I've got a train to catch.
- 4 The dog to..... across the garden chasing a rat.
- 5 I think I'll n..... into town during the lunch break. I need a few things.
- 6 The thieves bo..... when they heard the police car siren.
- 7 Those jobs you gave us took no time at all. We just ra..... through them.
- 8 Suddenly a cat dar..... across the garden as if it had been frightened by something.
- 9 Can you p..... into my office for a few minutes? There's something I want to show you.
- 10 The children car..... down the slope on their sledge, the snow flying in their faces.

69.2

10 marks

Cross out the odd one out in each set of collocations.

- 1 You can plunge into sadness/a swimming pool/your jacket.
- 2 Eye brows/House prices/A bird can soar.
- 3 Hopes for peace/Profits/A picture on the wall can plummet.
- 4 A car/Your hopes/Economic growth can accelerate.
- 5 Exports/A cake/Share prices can slump.

69.3

10 marks

Rewrite these sentences using the movement verbs from exercise 69.2. Use each verb once. Make any other necessary changes.

- 1 We suddenly felt much less hopeful when we heard the bad news.
- 2 The rocket made a rapid ascent into the stratosphere.
- 3 When we were told of her death, we immediately felt great despair.
- 4 After the recession, there was a rapid increase in economic growth.
- 5 There was a sharp decline in exports as a result of the revaluation of the currency.

69.4

10 marks

Answer these questions.

- 1 Complete the three verbs beginning with sc- which could be used for fast movement by small animals. sc.....y sca.....r sc.....le
- 2 Complete the two verbs beginning with cr- which could be used of slow movement by an insect. cr..... cr.....
- 3 Fill the gaps with a suitable phrasal verb: 'I wish you'd sp..... ! Why are you walking so slowly?'
- 4 If prices tumble, do they rise or fall?
- 5 Complete the verb beginning with tot- which could describe unsteady, slow movement by an elderly person. tot.....
- 6 If you sidle up to someone, how are you moving?
- 7 If you dawdle, are you likely to arrive at your destination (a) in good time (b) late?

Your score

/40

70 Cause and effect

70.1

10 marks

Choose the best verb from the box to complete each sentence. Write the verbs in the correct form.

cause	generate	give	produce
-------	----------	------	---------

- Our business didn't much income for the first couple of years.
- The typhoid outbreak was by contaminated water.
- Jane's piano playing has us a great deal of pleasure over the years.
- Did the fire much damage?
- Will you be able to much enthusiasm among the staff for the idea?
- Can you please the report by Friday at the latest?
- They couldn't me any reason as to why the computer had crashed.
- Jack couldn't any evidence to support his argument.
- His radio interview should a lot of good publicity.
- What you the motivation to go into politics?

70.2

10 marks

Circle the correct underlined word.

- I don't think the speakers intended to precipitate/incite/cause the crowd to violence.
- They say that familiarity breeds/prompts/gives contempt.
- Whatever produced/sparked/prompted you to say something so foolish?
- My computer is generating/giving/resulting me a lot of problems at the moment.
- The dog looked very fierce and I didn't want to induce/breed/provoke it in any way.
- What would you say was the main factor which sparked/brought/resulted off the rebellion?
- Rather to everyone's surprise, the film didn't precipitate/generate/induce much interest.
- Do you think the crisis will spark/give/bring about a change of government?
- The computer crash resulted/produced/caused in my losing a lot of work.
- Nothing would generate/induce/provoke me to make a speech in front of so many people.

70.3

20 marks

Rewrite these sentences using the words in brackets.

- The power cut resulted in my getting stuck in the underground and missing my flight. (OWING)
- The TV ad generated a lot of orders for our new product. (THANKS)
- The new software has caused us a lot of problems. (CONSEQUENCE)
- The use of the Internet has caused enormous changes in our lives. (BROUGHT)
- The article generated a lot of readers' letters. (RESULTED)
- The crash meant that the motorway was closed for most of the day. (DUE)
- The President's visit precipitated a number of protests. (SPARKED)
- Leo's poor eyesight meant that he was never any good at sport. (RESULT)
- This magazine has provided us with a lot of useful information. (GIVEN)
- The Prime Minister's speech gave rise to many questions. (PROMPTED)

Your score

/40

71 Comparison and contrast

71.1 Fill in the missing prepositions. There may be more than one possible answer.

5 marks

- 1 be akin
- 2 feel an affinity
- 3 be tantamount
- 4 be indistinguishable
- 5 correspond

71.2 Use the expressions from exercise 71.1 to fill the gaps in these sentences.

5 marks

- 1 To give up the struggle now would be a complete surrender.
- 2 His view of the situation simply did not reality.
- 3 I always feel a strong people who are searching for their natural parents. I too was an adopted child.
- 4 These days, one shopping centre is another. They all have the same shops and layout.
- 5 The Mercury Guest House is more a cheap motel than a proper hotel.

71.3 Rewrite these sentences using the word in brackets. Make any other necessary changes.

10 marks

- 1 The northern lakelands are not unlike parts of Finland. (DISSIMILAR)
- 2 The flora and fauna exist in great variety. (DIVERSE)
- 3 The dialect in the north is not at all like that found in the south. (DISTINCT)
- 4 The two regions were so different in every way that she found it difficult to settle. (DISPARATE)
- 5 Their views on immigration contrast sharply. (DIVERGENT)

71.4 Answer these questions.

10 marks

- 1 Which adjective from the verb *change* means 'so similar they could be exchanged for one another'?
- 2 Which is the correct spelling for the adjective meaning 'different and separate, not overlapping': (a) discreet (b) discrete?
- 3 Complete the missing word in this sentence: If I say 'Failure in business is like losing a penalty shoot-out', I am using a sporting an.....
- 4 How can you rewrite this sentence using the verb form of the adjective *equal*?
'To say that capitalism is *equal* to democracy is a mistake.'
- 5 Fill in the missing words: 'There is a strong artistic affinity European paintings of the fifteenth century those of the late nineteenth century.'

71.5 Cross out the five vocabulary mistakes in this text and write the correct word above each mistake.

10 marks

After walking for a few miles we saw a building that looked more akimbo to a castle than a guest house. In fact, it was not unsimilar to the old castle in my home town. As we got nearer, we realised there were also some wooden houses, which were almost undistinguishable from the surrounding forest. To use a gardening analogue, the houses seemed to be sprouting from the ground, just like trees. I felt a strong infinity for this lovely old group of buildings as it reminded me of my childhood home.

Your score

/ 40

72 Difficulties, dilemmas and hitches

72.1 Write the words from the box in the appropriate category.

10 marks

adversity	dilemma
pitfall	hitch
impediment	ordeal
glitch	setback
tribulation	snag

minor problem	more serious problem

72.2 Match an adjective from the left with the noun on the right it is most likely to describe. Use each noun only once.

8 marks

- | | |
|----------------|-------------|
| 1 wayward | theory |
| 2 stiff | measure |
| 3 traumatic | boredom |
| 4 convoluted | competition |
| 5 abstruse | journey |
| 6 insufferable | child |
| 7 arduous | sentences |
| 8 obstructive | experience |

72.3 In each dialogue, Mark responds to Julie in two more or less similar ways. Complete the responses. You are given the first letters to help you.

10 marks

- JULIE: I've got to get a very early train tomorrow morning!
MARK: Oh dear. What a p.....!
Oh dear. What a d.....!
- JULIE: Dave looks a bit upset.
MARK: Yes, I wonder what's b..... him.
Yes, I wonder what's u..... with him.
- JULIE: Have you sorted things out with your boss now?
MARK: Yes, I'm off the h..... now, thank goodness.
Yes, I'm in the c..... now, thank goodness.
- JULIE: Have you had a hard week at work?
MARK: Yes, I've been s..... my guts out.
Yes, I've been f..... myself to death.
- JULIE: Is everything OK with Melissa at work?
MARK: Not really. She's in a bit of a h..... . She's lost some important papers.
Not really. She's in a bit of a f..... . She's lost some important papers.

72.4 Circle the correct underlined word. Then explain why you rejected the other words.

12 marks

- Changing jobs is always a bit of a hassle/stumbling block.
- Sue had quite a convoluted/gruelling time giving birth to triplets.
- The Minister has a slight speech impediment/obstacle.
- I wonder if you could help me with a stiff/tricky situation that's come up at work.
- An economic depression always means a lot of people suffering hardship/snags.
- Jan has a lot of complex issues/decisions to make before the end of the year.

Your score

/40

Modality: expressing facts, opinions, desires

73.1

10 marks

Use expressions from the box to complete B's responses in these conversations.

I must confess	that'll be	you must be joking	you must have been frightened
it might well never happen	what, may I ask	who should I see but	
you still might	I should be so lucky	accidents will happen	

- 1 A: It will be a disaster for us if they open a nightclub next door to our family restaurant.
B: Oh, don't worry,
- 2 A: Garry rang me at midnight last night!
B: Did he? And, did he want at that time of night?
- 3 A: Oh dear, I'm afraid I spilt coffee on your CD.
B: Oh, never mind.
- 4 A: It was such a loud bang. I thought something had exploded.
B: Really?
- 5 A: Sally said you'd had a big win on the lottery. Is that right?
B:! It was only ten pounds.
- 6 A: Max said you met an old friend of ours today.
B: Yes, believe it or not, I was in town and Joe Watts.
- 7 A: I bet you were glad to hear you didn't have to go into hospital.
B: Yes, I was very relieved.
- 8 A: Someone's at the door.
B: Oh, the plumber. He said he'd come at ten.
- 9 A: Steve was holding Debbie's hand at the party last night.
B: Steve?! He can't stand Debbie!
- 10 A: Well, I applied for two jobs and I've already been rejected for the first one.
B: Oh, well, never mind. get the other one.

73.2

10 marks

Complete the missing words in this text.

The boss decided it would be (1) pr.....t to warn people that the cost of the staff weekend conference could rise. She knew it was (2) in.....e that some people would be unhappy, but she believed it was (3) es.....l that everyone should know that the price could go up. There was every (4) li.....d that the accommodation cost would increase because it was high season. However, attendance was (5) op.....l, so if anyone didn't wish to go they didn't have to.

73.3

20 marks

Rewrite the underlined parts of these sentences using an expression based on the words in brackets. Make any other necessary changes.

- 1 My car engine isn't working. Can you help me? (START)
- 2 If I were in your situation I'd simply say no. (BOAT)
- 3 It is likely that they will postpone the decision till the economy improves. (PROBABILITY/ALL)
- 4 There will be some problems. There always are. (BOUND)
- 5 It's not likely that he'll get the job. He's not qualified. (ODDS/AGAINST)
- 6 I am sorry. I have no alternative but to terminate your contract. (OPTION)
- 7 He's always dreamt of becoming a super-rich business tycoon. (ASPIRATIONS)
- 8 Do you have to wear a seat belt in the rear passenger seat? (COMPULSORY)
- 9 The government has made a firm decision to clamp down on tax evasion. (RESOLVE)
- 10 It's likely that he'll forget all about it. (ODDS)

Your score

/ 40

74 Number: statistics and assessing quantity

74.1

10 marks

Complete these sentences using a word from the same root as the word in brackets.

- 1 With this formula you can calculate the standard from the norm. (DEVIATE)
- 2 When planning an experiment you have to take all the into account. (VARY)
- 3 In planning your budget, you should on the side of caution. (ERROR)
- 4 Do you keep a record of your monthly ? (EXPEND)
- 5 Do the figures show a between intelligence and gender? (RELATE)
- 6 Even at a estimate, there were over a thousand people there. (CONSERVE)
- 7 These are our sales and profit figures for next year. (PROJECT)
- 8 The argument in this article seems to me to be (FLAW)
- 9 Success in life sometimes seems to be in proportion to real talent. (INVERT)
- 10 I've looked through the report and am afraid I've noted some (CONSIST)

74.2

12 marks

Choose a word from the box to fill the gaps in these sentences.

run	blip	round	consistent	discrepancy	erratic
fluctuate	fold	proportion	recorded	sustain	tot

- 1 There's been a three-..... increase in the number of sightings of eagles in the area.
- 2 We decided to our figures down just to be on the safe side.
- 3 Could you up these figures for me? I can't get a answer.
- 4 The price of gold has been very over the last few weeks. It's very unusual for it to so much.
- 5 I asked John to check the figures too and he found a between our totals.
- 6 I was horrified to see that the bill for our meal had into three figures, especially as the cost of the food seemed to be in inverse to its quantity.
- 7 Do you think we can these high sales figures or are last month's outstanding results just a ?

74.3

18 marks

Answer these questions.

- 1 What kind of figure is a ballpark figure?
- 2 If someone's salary in dollars runs into six figures, what is the lowest it could be?
- 3 If you round 6.6 up, what number do you get?
- 4 If exchange rates seesaw, what happens to them?
- 5 What would be a more formal word for 'seesaw' in question 4 above?
- 6 If a change is said to be a blip, what is being suggested about the change?
- 7 What kind of estimate is a conservative estimate?
- 8 If the cost of making something increases by a factor of three, how much does it rise by?
- 9 What do the letters IQ stand for, and is the average IQ 10 or 100?
- 10 Give two ways of replacing 'per' in the sentence 'Hotel rooms cost £80 per night.'
- 11 If you wanted to discover why an identical house plant did much better in one student's room than in another, name three variables you might take into consideration.
- 12 If you say that people are neither wholly good nor wholly bad but somewhere along the continuum, what do you mean?
- 13 What is a simpler way of saying aggregated in 'I've aggregated all the figures'?
- 14 If something quadruples, how much does it increase?

four score

/40

75 Permission and prohibition

75.1

5 marks

Write down the prepositions which normally follow these verbs. If no preposition is required, write 'X'.

- 1 assent
- 2 accede
- 3 condone
- 4 endorse
- 5 acquiesce

75.2

5 marks

Complete these sentences using verbs from exercise 75.1. Write the verbs in the correct form.

- 1 The committee concluded that the Defence Minister had in the secret arms deal.
- 2 The employers finally to the union's demand for representation on the board.
- 3 However bad the crime, we should never the use of torture.
- 4 The City Council have to a proposal to rebuild the main sports stadium.
- 5 As committee Chair, I fully the new membership campaign.

75.3

18 marks

Circle the correct underlined word.

- 1 She was baited/barred/bailed from the sport for two years after a positive drug test.
- 2 The new legislation outlawed/outbid/outdid the use of mobile phones while driving.
- 3 Some countries always vacate/veil/veto resolutions at the United Nations which don't suit them.
- 4 I don't think the Prime Minister would ever compromise/countenance/comprise a referendum on the constitution. He doesn't believe in referendums.
- 5 The committee has authorised/actuated/autographed the use of quotations from web pages in student essays.
- 6 The United Nations has lifted/quit/repelled the trade bargain/embrace/embargo on the Republic of Hevania.
- 7 The police have adapted/adopted/adhered a policy of nil-tolerance/zero-tolerance/none-tolerance towards football hooligans.

75.4

12 marks

Cross out the six vocabulary or spelling mistakes in this text and write the correct word above each mistake.

In 2003, the government gave the go-along to a franshize system for city bus services. Companies were more or less given blank-carte to establish routes and timetables. However some firms thought they had been given the white light to increase fares and close unprofitable routes, so the government had to introduce new rules to clamp down at profiteering, and financial sanctities were imposed on firms that broke the rules.

Your score

/40

76 Complaining and protesting

76.1 Match the beginnings of these complaints to their endings.

10 marks

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| 1 The teacher said he took exception | to pay more attention in class. |
| 2 Sue would be well advised | to play their music rather loudly at night. |
| 3 Something will have to be done | of their lack of consideration. |
| 4 My parents are always finding fault | from a little more attention. |
| 5 I've just about had enough | not his highest priority. |
| 6 The union leader remonstrated | with everything I do or say. |
| 7 I wish he wouldn't | to Ben's attitude. |
| 8 His appearance would benefit | with the new director. |
| 9 It's clear that personal hygiene is | whinge so much. |
| 10 Our neighbours tend | about the mess on your desk. |

76.2 Fill in the missing word in each of these complaints and protests.

9 marks

- 1 It's a stuffy in this room.
- 2 You possibly expect him to believe that!
- 3 You'll have to something about the situation.
- 4 I'm afraid you do have a to make rather too many mistakes.
- 5 I'm up with his constant fault-finding.
- 6 I wish people refrain from smoking in restaurants.
- 7 She's not happy unless she's got something to grouse
- 8 I wish to complain in the possible terms about your standards of service.
- 9 I take to that remark and insist that you apologise at once.

76.3 What are the noun forms of these verbs?

8 marks

- | | | | |
|----------|------------|---------------|-----------|
| 1 advise | 3 complain | 5 gripe | 7 grumble |
| 2 object | 4 protest | 6 remonstrate | 8 tend |

76.4 Complete each of these sentences with one of the nouns from exercise 76.3 in the correct form. You may use the nouns more than once. You may not need to use them all.

8 marks

- 1 I would like to make a(n) to that remark.
- 2 Your brother should be able to offer you some helpful
- 3 Harriet does have a(n) to exaggerate things.
- 4 Roger registered a formal with the manager about the restaurant's food and service.
- 5 You'll do much better in your exam if you take your teacher's
- 6 Sociologists have observed some fascinating new in young people's behaviour.
- 7 Anyone who does not like the council's new proposals has a month in which to register a(n)
- 8 Everyone enjoys having a(n) from time to time.

76.5 What would a polite British teacher really mean by these sentences?

5 marks

Example: It's a bit noisy in here. **You must be quieter.**

- 1 Your handwriting would benefit from a little more care.
- 2 You would be well advised to do plenty of revision before your next test.
- 3 You don't seem to check your work carefully enough.
- 4 This subject doesn't seem to be your highest priority.
- 5 Your essays tend to be a bit short.

Your score

/40

77 Apologising, forgiving and reconciliation

77.1

10 marks

Complete the adjectives which typically combine with these nouns. You are given some letters.

fa.....e
fl.....y
c.....t- i.....n
con.....g
per.....t
ph.....y

pretext
alibi

fl.....y
l.....e
he.....lt
si.....e

excuse
apology

77.2

10 marks

Use adjective-noun pairs from exercise 77.1 to complete these sentences.

- 1 Josh said the dog had eaten his homework. The teacher thought that was a pretty
- 2 He came to my office under the that he needed someone's phone number. What he really wanted was to ask for a pay rise.
- 3 Carson could not have committed the murder. He had a
He had witnesses to prove he was 100 miles away at the time.
- 4 I wish to offer my most to all of you. I did not mean to offend you.
- 5 He tried to claim he had been in a restaurant with friends at the time of the robbery, but it was a and he was found guilty.

77.3

10 marks

Cross out five vocabulary mistakes in this text and write the correct word above each mistake.

As he was sentenced to death for the murders, Jake Dagger showed no remonstrances. He knew that it was likely he would get a last-minute reprise from the President, as other criminals had before him. His co-defendant, Lucy Motion, was equipped, and walked free from the courtroom. She is now seeking an apologisement from the police, but a senior officer said he believed the force had been completely exhilarated and had nothing to apologise for.

77.4

10 marks

Answer these questions.

- 1 Complete this sentence with an expression that means 'an official forgiveness after someone's death for crimes they were wrongly convicted of'.
The judge granted Hughes a pos..... pa.....
- 2 Which verb means 'say one is sorry for a crime and ask for forgiveness'? r.....t
- 3 Use the definitions to help you unjumble the jumbled words.
a) agreement to stop war while peace discussions take place RAMCEISTI
b) agreement not to fight, or to work together peacefully DROACC
c) declaration that fighting will stop for a period ECTRU
d) formal document agreeing not to fight or agreeing to end a war TRYATE
- 4 Which verb can be used before the answers to both (a) and (c) in number 3? de.....
- 5 Which verb can be used before the answers to both (b) and (d) in number 3? s.....
- 6 Which adjective can be used before the answers to both (b) and (d) in number 3?
p.....

Your score

/ 40

78 Complimenting and praising

78.1 Complete these sentences using a word from the same root as the word in brackets.

10 marks

- 1 People made some remarks about my performance. (COMPLIMENT)
- 2 It is said that imitation is the sincerest form of (FLATTER)
- 3 The aims of the project are , but will it actually succeed? (LAUD)
- 4 Do give your parents my on their golden wedding anniversary. (CONGRATULATE)
- 5 Isabel never fails to behave in a fashion. (PRAISE)
- 6 Daisy behaves in such a way whenever the boss is around. (SMARM)
- 7 The Prime Minister paid tribute to the new Chancellor with some well-chosen, remarks. (LAUD)
- 8 At the end of the performance, the orchestra received a ovation. (STAND)
- 9 I wish Kerry wasn't such a ! She can be quite fun when she isn't trying desperately to impress management. (CRAWL)
- 10 No one likes a waiter who is obsequious and (SERVE)

78.2 Use your knowledge of word combinations or collocations to help you fill the gaps.

10 marks

You are given the first letter.

- 1 He's the kind of man who likes to p..... women compliments.
- 2 Flattery will get you n..... .
- 3 The new opera w..... plaudits from even the toughest of critics.
- 4 She got a p..... on the back for finishing the report on time.
- 5 I've heard a lot about you. Nadia is always s..... your praises.
- 6 Oliver Scott is now the t..... of the town for his role in the latest Bond film.
- 7 References don't usually say anything negative, but they can d..... with faint praise.
- 8 The boy will get a big head if everyone keeps h..... praise on him.
- 9 At the memorial service there were a number of excellent speeches p..... tribute to the deceased.
- 10 Ever since she started her new job, Sally has been extolling the v..... of her boss.

78.3 Put these words into five pairs with similar meanings.

10 marks

back-handed	servile	slimy	suck up to	obsequious	praiseworthy
double-edged	laudable	smarmy	lick someone's boots		

78.4 Explain the difference between the following expressions.

10 marks

- 1 *slimy* and *obsequious*
- 2 *to get a pat on the back* and *to win plaudits*
- 3 *a double-edged compliment* and *a back-handed compliment*
- 4 *to fish for compliments* and *to pay compliments*
- 5 *widely praised* and *praised to the skies*

Your score

/40

79 Promises and bets

79.1

10 marks

Complete the missing words in these conversations. You are given some letters.

- 1 FRAN: I could have s.....n she said she'd be here at eight o'clock.
BILL: Well I think you're wrong. I'm absolutely certain she said nine o'clock.
- 2 ZAYNAB: For such a young child, Jane shows great p.....e on the piano.
LUKE: Yes, I think she'll be a really good musician one day.
- 3 PADDY: Jane seems to have t.....d over a new l.....f.
NINA: Yes, she does seem to have changed for the better.
- 4 YOLANDA: On our last day at school we all pl..... eternal friendship, but since then we've lost touch with one another.
JULIAN: Yes, that's typical, isn't it?
- 5 KIM: The weather pr..... to be good this weekend, so let's go sailing.
DANA: Yeah, great idea. Let's do it.
- 6 PAULA: Do you think dictionaries should include s.....r w.....?
GUY: Well, bad language is a part of everyday life, so I suppose the answer is yes.
- 7 WALTER: I can't believe he denied being at the club whilst under o.....h. People saw him there.
STEVE: He did. But I don't think the court believed him.
- 8 JOE: I'm very disappointed in Lily. She b..... her promise to sponsor our charity event.
ORLA: Yes. If someone makes a promise they should keep it.
- 9 DIANE: What's the civil marriage ceremony like in your country?
KRISTA: Well, the couple exchange v.....s and give each other a ring, then sign a register.
- 10 RUPERT: Do you ever make N..... Y..... r.....s?
ULLA: Oh yes, but I've always broken them by the end of January!

79.2

10 marks

Circle the two correct words in each group of three.

- 1 I think I'll have a flutter/pledge/bet on the Irish horse.
- 2 He pledged/staked/vowed never to leave me.
- 3 I wager/swear/bet you £10 he won't win.
- 4 She made a solemn oath/promise/swear never to betray him.
- 5 Most people don't keep/make/put resolutions.

79.3

10 marks

Rewrite the underlined parts of these sentences using expressions based on the words in brackets. Make any other necessary changes.

- 1 He's the type who makes big unrealistic promises and then lets you down. (MOON/PROMISE)
- 2 She's a young tennis player who will do very well one day. (PROMISING)
- 3 I think she lives in Harrow Street, but I couldn't be absolutely sure. (SWEAR)
- 4 Most of my classmates use *English Vocabulary in Use* and think it's fantastic. (SWEAR)
- 5 The best advice I can give you is to try and e-mail him. He never answers the phone. (YOUR/BET)
- 6 I often put a small bet on big sports events. (FLUTTER)
- 7 He might turn up to help you, but don't consider it a certainty! (BET)
- 8 I'm sure they'll be divorced within a year, the way they're behaving. (MONEY/PUT)
- 9 Mr Dew has generously said he will give £10,000 to the charity. (PLEDGE)
- 10 My mother disapproves of films containing bad language. (SWEAR)

Your score

/40

80 Reminiscences and regrets

80.1

10 marks

Rewrite these sentences using the word in brackets.

- 1 If only we'd known each other twenty years ago! (WISH)
- 2 He was sad when the council closed the community centre. (LAMENTED)
- 3 The football hooligans' behaviour was appalling. (DISGRACE)
- 4 I wish I'd studied harder when I was your age. (REGRET)
- 5 I wonder what happened to James, the boy I sat next to at school. (BECAME)
- 6 Many people look back on the past in an over-sentimental way. (SPECTACLES)
- 7 The thing about Adam that is particularly prominent in my memory is his red hair. (STANDS)
- 8 I mourn my lost youth. (WISH)
- 9 I hope you'll write to us or ring us sometimes when you go back home. (TOUCH)
- 10 I rue the day I decided to emigrate. (REGRET)

80.2

20 marks

Put these words in order to make sentences expressing regrets and reminiscences.

- 1 what / be / aren't / Things / used / they / to
- 2 now / shame / have / you / It's / to / a / leave
- 3 happiest / life / the / are / Schooldays / of / days / your
- 4 remorse / their / showed / behaviour / They / of / no / for / sign
- 5 make / They / to / like / cars / don't / used / they
- 6 time / mourn / I / the / of / passing
- 7 next / what / I'll / forget / never / happened
- 8 were / In / things / different / old / the / days / good
- 9 turn / clock / If / we / the / back / only / could
- 10 wonder / ended / doing / I / up / often / Richard / what

80.3

10 marks

Complete the dialogue using words from the box.

days	disappointed	disappointing	forget	good times
make	remember	pity	whatsisname	wonder



- NED: It's (1) our team didn't win.
- JOE: Yes, it's a (2)
- NED: Do you (3) how they brought the cup home in 1975?
- JOE: How could I ever (4) ?
- NED: We certainly had some (5) going to matches in the 70s, didn't we?
- JOE: We sure did. Those were the (6)
- NED: Yes, they don't seem to (7) footballers like they used to.
- JOE: No, I often (8) what happened to all the good players, people like (9), you know? The one who scored the winning goal in 1975.
- NED: You mean Jack Crosby? I heard he's completely left football and is running a nightclub in Florida. I was so (10)

Your score

/40

Agreement, disagreement and compromise

81.1

10 marks

Complete the missing words in these sentences. You are given some letters.

- 1 All these products must c.....m to European Union standards or we cannot sell them.
- 2 These figures do not t.....y with those produced by the accountant. Can you explain that?
- 3 I do not a.....e of Internet chat rooms. They attract crazy and dangerous people.
- 4 His views on war co.....e with mine completely.
- 5 Gropov's philosophy co.....rs with Karinski's. They agree on all major points.

81.2

10 marks

Write the jumbled letters in the correct order.

- 1 Ms Long said that existing VIDNSIOSI within the Conservative Party would only get worse.
- 2 The union boss said she had made every effort to heal the FIRT between the union and management.
- 3 The events caused a PLIST in the Labour Party, resulting in the formation of the breakaway New Democratic Party.
- 4 In his speech the minister called for an end to SNEDIST within the party.
- 5 There has been considerable CODSIRD in the university sector recently over plans to reduce funding.

81.3

5 marks

Complete this table with the missing word forms.

noun	verb
compromise	
	settle
difference	
concession	
	divide

81.4

5 marks

Circle the correct prepositions.

- 1 I'm prepared to compromise in/at/on some issues, but not all.
- 2 My opinion coincides to/with/on yours.
- 3 I am in/on/at accord with the government on foreign policy.
- 4 There have already been several concessions for/to/in the demands made by the union.
- 5 I don't approve of/to/with his behaviour in any way.

81.5

10 marks

Rewrite these sentences following the instructions in brackets.

- 1 I think we should be a little more discreet in this matter. (Use the noun form of DISCREET.)
- 2 I think we have to agree that there is a difference of opinion between us. (Use the verb form of DIFFERENCE.)
- 3 The boss conceded several times to the union leaders. (Use the noun form of CONCEDE.)
- 4 The two parties have compromised in their dispute. (Use the noun form of COMPROMISE.)
- 5 The employers and the unions have settled their dispute over staffing levels. (Use the noun form of SETTLE.)

Your score

/40

82 Academic writing I

82.1 Replace the underlined parts of this text with more academic English equivalents from the box.

10 marks

advocates	authoritative	coherent	comprehensive	crucial
empirical	notwithstanding	perceives	somewhat	whereby

Jackman is in favour of a rather different approach to the subject. He sees the main problem as being the lack of practically observed data and argues that more thorough surveys are very important before any complete and accurate conclusions can be drawn. Despite this, he praises one study done by Braithwaite in the 1990s, arguing that it suggests a logically structured method by which larger scale studies could be carried out.

82.2 Circle the correct underlined word.

10 marks

- 1 Sometimes politicians produce statistics which distort/deviate the real situation.
- 2 Look at the figures and see if you can demonstrate/deduce a formula that would help you to calculate the value of x.
- 3 The data suggests that exposure to cats' hairs is more likely to reside/trigger an allergic reaction in left-handed people.
- 4 You should read the book by Burke as well as the one by Hare because their approaches overlap/complement each other very well.
- 5 The incidence/sequence of left-handedness is greater among men.
- 6 Experts were puzzled by the predominant/widespread occurrence of a new computer virus.
- 7 The figures presented by Hall are ambiguous/arbitrary in that they can be interpreted in several different ways.
- 8 Potts advocates a conservative approach, whereas Gibb argues likewise/the converse.
- 9 The amount of algae is increasing, whereby/thereby reducing levels of oxygen in the water.
- 10 This symbol is used to denote/infer standard deviation.

82.3 Choose one of the incorrect words from exercise 82.2 to complete these sentences.

10 marks

- 1 Barnes maintains that economic factors determine a child's chances of success in life; Hughes argues, supporting Barnes' theories with his own data.
- 2 He didn't say so directly, but we could that he did not approve of the work.
- 3 I shall now outline the methods we hope to achieve our desired results.
- 4 If you do not read the articles in, they will not make sense.
- 5 Light brown hair is in Scotland, although red hair is also common.
- 6 The answer to the problem might seem to in the animal's diet.
- 7 The results of the survey an increasing tendency to mistrust politicians.
- 8 The school took the decision to divide children into groups according to the letters their names began with.
- 9 To do well in an essay question you should not from the question set.
- 10 Yates's work will with Brown's, so don't read them both.

82.4 What are the verb forms of these nouns?

10 marks

concept	contradiction	conversation	denotation	deviation
distortion	negation	perception	appendix	residence

Your score

/40

83 Academic writing 2

83.1 Choose the correct answer, (a), (b) or (c).

10 marks

- 1 If you posit something, you (a) suggest it is a fact (b) position it carefully in the text (c) argue against it.
- 2 If something epitomises something, it (a) is more important than it (b) is a perfect example of it (c) emphasises it.
- 3 If a point in an essay underscores another point, it (a) emphasises it (b) is less important than it (c) distorts or perverts it.
- 4 If someone expounds something, they (a) remove it from the text (b) reveal something no one else knows (c) propose and develop arguments for it.
- 5 If someone reiterates something, they (a) retract or withdraw it (b) repeat or restate it (c) reduce or simplify it.

83.2 Complete the crossword.

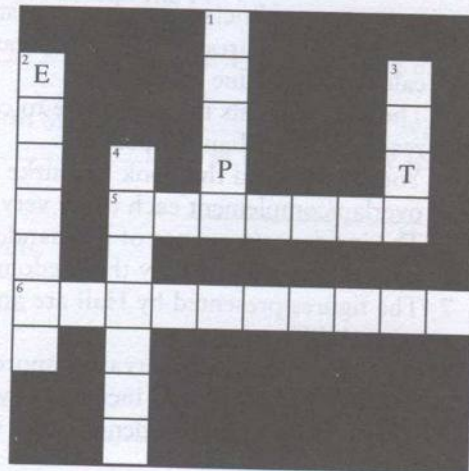
12 marks

Down

- 1 The economic issue is beyond the of this essay
- 2 verb meaning 'to include' or 'to put one's arms around someone'
- 3 verb meaning 'to quote' or 'to refer to someone's work'
- 4 noun form of the verb 'to epitomise'

Across

- 5 noun form of the verb 'to preface'
- 6 verb form of the noun 'category'



83.3

18 marks

Complete the missing words in these extracts from academic texts.

In this chapter it has been impossible to (1) d..... with the history of traditional music in every detail, and we have only touched (2) u..... some aspects. We shall (3) r..... to the history of the music briefly in Chapter 6. The topics to be (4) a..... in the next chapter include the types of instruments which are commonly used and the various song and dance forms.

We shall consider the factors influencing the process in (5) de..... order, starting with the most important, namely the civil war of 1994–1996. The opposing sides in the war were (6) m..... up of different, loosely allied factions, and we are (7) f..... to conclude that the war might have ended sooner had there been a more united front. Looking at the protagonists in (8) as..... order, we begin with the least significant military figures and end with General Ujima, the ruthless head of the regime. This paper will attempt to (9) a..... for the climate which led to deep political divisions and, finally, war.

Your score

/40

84 Writing: style and format

84.1 Answer these questions.

10 marks

- 1 Which words on the front cover of this book are written entirely in upper case?
- 2 What do you call these different kinds of brackets?
a ()
b []
- 3 What word is used to refer to a style of lettering on a printed document or a word processing programme?
- 4 What do you call these different types of print?
a *This is test number eighty-four.*
b **This is test number eighty-four.**
- 5 Circle the correct underlined word to complete this instruction from an application form.
Please write your name in black/block capitals, i.e. JOHN SMITH.
- 6 What do the lines below have in front of them?
• Idioms
• Phrasal Verbs
• Collocations
- 7 How would you distinguish between these two sets of symbols?
' ' and " "
- 8 What is this symbol * called?

84.2 Explain the difference between the following expressions.

20 marks

- 1 *to write something down* and *to write something up*
- 2 *to scribble* and *to doodle*
- 3 *to cut and paste* and *to copy and paste*
- 4 *a title* and *a subtitle*
- 5 *to jot something down* and *to make a note of something*
- 6 *to print a document* and *to format a document*
- 7 *to indent a line* and *to put a line in a shaded box*
- 8 *a manuscript* and *a first draft*
- 9 *upper case* and *lower case* letters
- 10 *a chapter heading* and *a sub-heading*

84.3 Match the beginnings of these sentences with their endings.

10 marks

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| 1 Jane scribbled a note | out my lecture notes for Sam. |
| 2 You should put all the headings | and paste these sections of the document. |
| 3 I copied | in bold. |
| 4 I'm hoping to submit | of your reference number. |
| 5 Ben is writing | every paragraph. |
| 6 Let's all just jot | round direct speech. |
| 7 It'll save time if you copy | the final draft soon. |
| 8 It's a good idea to indent | to her mum. |
| 9 Don't forget to put single quotes | down our first thoughts and then discuss them. |
| 10 Make a note | up his thesis at the moment. |

Your score

/40

86 Speech: style and articulation

86.1 Answer these questions.

10 marks

- 1 If someone is winding you up, are they trying to please or to tease you?
- 2 If someone lisps, how would they say the name Suzie?
- 3 If someone's speech is slurred, are they more likely to be old or drunk?
- 4 Is someone more likely to shriek if they see a snake or a fly in the house?
- 5 If someone slags off their colleagues, are they saying nice or nasty things about them?
- 6 If you wanted to butter someone up, would you be more likely to praise them or give them some money?
- 7 If someone is mumbling, what would you probably ask them to do?
- 8 Is someone who is angry more likely to murmur, mumble or mutter?
- 9 Do you like it if someone nags you? Why or why not?
- 10 How would you describe someone who sp-sp-speaks l-l-like th-this?

86.2 Which word is the odd one out in each of these groups and why?

10 marks

- 1 murmur, shout, yell
- 2 mumble, roar, mutter
- 3 stammer, scream, lisp
- 4 whinge, nag, wind up
- 5 chatter away, slag off, bicker

86.3 Fill the gaps in these sentences.

10 marks

- 1 I was surprised that he agreed to lend me his car a murmur.
- 2 She's so clever and witty that she always makes me feel-tied when she's around.
- 3 What are you muttering about your breath?
- 4 I hate the way Tom is always whining something or other.
- 5 You'll have to your voice – I can't hear you.
- 6 A lot of small children speak a lisp.
- 7 We spent all evening gossiping old school friends.
- 8 If I butter my mum, she might lend me the car at the weekend.
- 9 Don't you dare yell me!
- 10 I can't hear you the noise of the traffic.

86.4 Look at the words in the box and answer the questions below.

10 marks

bicker	butter up	slag off	gossip	murmur	mutter	nag	roar
scream	shriek	stammer	stutter	whinge	wind up	yell	

- 1 Write down three words from the box that are informal.
- 2 Write down two words from the box that suggest loud noises.
- 3 Write down two words that suggest talking about other people.
- 4 Write down two words that suggest being unhappy about something or someone.
- 5 Write down one word that suggests the way a lover might speak to his or her beloved.

Your score

/40

87 Vague language expressions

87.1 Fill the gaps to complete the vague expressions.

10 marks

- There were quite a f..... people who couldn't get tickets for the concert.
- There was a sm..... of French names on the list of prize winners, but most were German.
- The new building will cost somewhere i..... the r.....n of 50 million euros.
- The wedding was very expensive and cost i..... excess o..... 20 thousand pounds.
- Bed and breakfast in a private house usually costs 30 pounds, g..... or t..... a couple of pounds.
- There were fifty or s..... people at the meeting.
- We need a big cardboard or wooden box, or something along those l.....

87.2 Use vague language expressions based on the words in the box to rewrite the underlined parts of these sentences.

16 marks

dollop	lashings	a bit on the ... side	to that effect
a bit of	stuff	or whatever	dash

- It's always quite an effort explaining things to her.
- I think you should just add a very small amount of olive oil to the spinach.
- I put a large spoonful of cream onto each bowl of strawberries.
- If you want more information, send me an e-mail, or a letter, or a fax, or phone me.
- The apartment was nice, but it was rather small.
- These buns are delicious served with large quantities of jam on them.
- He said, "I'll never resign," or words of similar meaning.
- This substance is excellent for removing stains caused by fruit juices.

87.3 Answer these questions. You are given some clues.

14 marks

- What other word means the same as *lashings*? o.....s
- What two words can normally be used instead of *around* in sentences such as 'There were *around* 50 people there'? (a) in formal and informal contexts: a.....t
(b) in more formal contexts: ap.....y
- What suffix can be added to 'thirty' to replace *around* in the sentence 'She's around thirty.'?
- Is the expression 'more or less' typically used with (a) numbers (e.g. *more or less 50 people*) or (b) with other types of expressions (e.g. *more or less finished*)?
- Is this sentence likely to be heard in (a) a formal or (b) an informal context?
When we're there, we usually go to sports events and that.
- What two expressions involving the word *like* could be used in this sentence?
I've had some tests and interviews and similar things.
- What suffix could be added to the word *plastic* in this sentence to make it more vague?
It was made of a plastic material.

Your score

/ 40

88 Types of idiom

88.1 Write one word to complete the idioms in these sentences.

10 marks

- 1 I wish he wouldn't ram his ideas down our so much.
- 2 My new digital camera is really state-of-the-.....
- 3 The soldiers rounded all the villagers up and shot them in blood.
- 4 Hi, Mike. Long time no
- 5 We've come up against a bit of a stumbling, I'm afraid.
- 6 Are you having second about getting married?
- 7 We seem to be talking at cross
- 8 I was amazed when Kirsten turned up out of the last night.
- 9 Liz often says that every time she opens her mouth, she puts her in it.
- 10 When teachers have a new class, they sometimes play a game to break the

88.2 Rewrite the underlined parts of these sentences using expressions based on the words in brackets. Make any other necessary changes.

18 marks

- 1 I'm afraid we're going to have to start again from the very beginning. (SCRATCH)
- 2 I like to be fashionable but there's no way I would wear a mini skirt. (LINE)
- 3 She turned up completely unexpectedly. (BLUE)
- 4 Make sure you watch the children – they can be quite naughty. (EYE)
- 5 Diane always behaves in a very arrogant way. (MIGHTY)
- 6 There's a great restaurant very close to our house. (DOORSTEP)
- 7 Tony never tells his parents about his girlfriends. (DARK)
- 8 I can't see a thing without my contact lenses. (BAT)
- 9 Ron says he's feeling a bit ill today. (WEATHER)

88.3 Put the words from the box into pairs to make six idiomatic expressions.

6 marks

believe	block	ended	gritty	half-	hearted
long-	make-	nitty-	open-	stumbling	winded

88.4 Use an expression from exercise 88.3 to complete each of these sentences.

6 marks

- 1 Don't ask Jack to make the speech. He's far too
- 2 Everything has been agreed in general terms, but now we need to start discussing the
- 3 We were making good progress with the project until we came up against the of building regulations.
- 4 I sometimes think that Suzie doesn't know the difference between and reality.
- 5 You should make more of an effort and not be so about your homework.
- 6 The report is quite and doesn't come to any clear-cut conclusions.

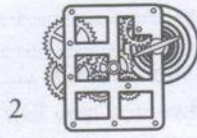
Your score

/ 40

89 Idioms for situations

89.1 Complete the idioms in these sentences using the picture clues.

10 marks



- 1 After a bad year, fortunately, things are now up.
- 2 It was a great success. Everything ran like
- 3 The government intervened to solve the problem at the
- 4 Good news! Our plan worked like !
- 5 We took six months to plan our website and now I'm pleased to say it's up

89.2 Decide whether these idioms describe positive (+) or negative (-) situations. Write + or - in the brackets after each one.

6 marks

- 1 It threw me completely. ()
- 2 Everything fell into place. ()
- 3 It's a complete shambles. ()
- 4 It's as clear as mud. ()
- 5 It went according to plan. ()
- 6 We got our wires crossed. ()

89.3 Use idioms from exercise 89.2 to complete these sentences.

6 marks

- 1 You asked if I understand. No, sorry, I'm afraid
- 2 Just when I thought we would never succeed,
- 3 Sorry about the mix-up last night.
- 4 It was all set up to make him admit his guilt. Luckily,
- 5 I wasn't expecting her to say that.
- 6 That company is totally disorganised.

89.4 Complete these sentences with words from the box.

10 marks

trees	brush	dream	teacup	under
bad	wood	carpet	storm	muddy

- 1 Oh no! I've lost my credit card as well as my ticket! This is like a !
- 2 Let's try and keep it clear and simple. Let's not the waters.
- 3 It's all a bit confusing and sometimes you can't see the for the
- 4 I think people will soon forget all these arguments. It's just a in a
- 5 Let's discuss the problem openly and not just it the

89.5 Complete these idiomatic expressions.

8 marks

- 1 Oh no! Now the switch has broken! That's all we !
- 2 He said he couldn't pay me. That was the l..... t..... I wanted to hear.
- 3 I know it's all quiet now, but it's just the c..... before the s.....
- 4 It would m..... life e..... if you would cooperate and stop being so difficult.
- 5 I have no idea where your coat disappeared to. It's a m..... y to me.
- 6 Could you explain that again? You've l..... me there.
- 7 Phew! That was a c..... call! I got my job application in just before the deadline.
- 8 Oh no! Jim's gone off with the key and I don't know how to contact him. What a p..... !

Your score

/40

90 Idioms that comment on people I

90.1 Match the beginnings of these sentences with their endings.

10 marks

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1 Paula only has eyes | of her dreams. |
| 2 Matthew is the man | of the gab. |
| 3 Pat could talk the hind legs | over heels in love. |
| 4 Kay is one sandwich short | on my wick. |
| 5 Gary certainly has the gift | on the uptake. |
| 6 Jack and Fay fell head | between the ears. |
| 7 Sam's arrogance really gets | of a load. |
| 8 Gordon has got nothing | for Johnny. |
| 9 Tony can be a bit slow | of a picnic. |
| 10 Helen is several bricks short | off a donkey. |

90.2 Complete the idioms in this paragraph with one word.

10 marks

I don't care much for his sisters, but I have a (1) spot for Wayne. He's (2) fool and he's a mine of (3) on all sorts of interesting subjects. He certainly (4) his stuff as far as finance is concerned and he's undoubtedly the (5) behind the family business. He's also devoted to his mother and thinks the (6) of her. I've never (7) it off with his two sisters, though. I think Meg's as thick as two short (8) She never seems to have the (9) idea what's going on. As for Gina, her silly comments always get my (10) up.

90.3 Write the idioms from the box in the correct category.

10 marks

walking on air on cloud nine down in the mouth in seventh heaven
 in your element down in the dumps over the moon on top of the world
 as miserable as sin look like the cat that's got the cream

sad	happy

90.4 One word is wrong in each of these sentences. Correct the mistakes.

10 marks

- I'm getting a bit fed up with the way Myra raves on and on for her new job.
- Charles is certainly bright but he upsets others by being such a sharp aleck.
- The way Roger talks down to other people really goes on my nerves.
- You really need to use your brown matter to solve cryptic crosswords.
- Sue and Larry are the perfect couple; they're done for each other.
- Mark's been in the business for years and he certainly knows what's that.
- I'm sorry I told Emma your plans. I didn't mean to let the cat out of the house.
- If you come and see me after the meeting I'll make you in the picture.
- Tina's very bright – you'll never be able to pull the hat over her eyes.
- Your dad wasn't born today – he'll guess what you're up to.

Your score

/40

91 Idioms that comment on people 2

91.1

10 marks

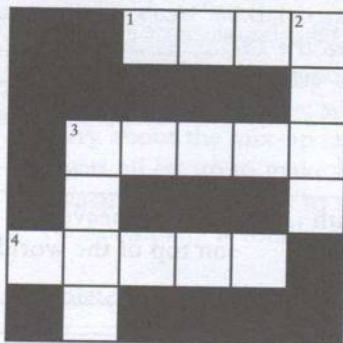
Use idioms based on the words in brackets to complete these sentences.

- 1 Suzanne surprised everyone by joining the army, but she's always been a bit of (HORSE)
- 2 That film was horrible. All the blood and violence just (STOMACH)
- 3 He never lets me finish what I'm saying. It (NUTS)
- 4 I was so shocked by what she said that I found myself completely at (WORDS)
- 5 Jess is such a dreamer. He always seems to be in (OWN)
- 6 My mother doesn't want me to have a motorbike but I know I can persuade my father. He's a real (TOUCH)
- 7 She could solve her career problems but she seems to lack the will. She's her (ENEMY)
- 8 Lucy is such a refined woman, but her new boyfriend is the complete opposite. He seems a bit of a (DIAMOND)
- 9 Oh I'm not surprised Aysha spoke so directly. She never (MINCES)
- 10 I've tried everything. I simply don't know what to do. I'm at (TETHER)

91.2

10 marks

Complete the crossword.



Across

- 1 He was so angry he hit the
- 3 Jeff is so energetic and full of
- 4 He's a in the grass.

Down

- 2 She got very angry and blew a
- 3 She just drives me round the

91.3

6 marks

Match the beginnings of the idioms with their endings.

- | | |
|----------------|--------------------------|
| 1 give someone | up the wrong way |
| 2 be | the measure of someone |
| 3 be | a brave face on it |
| 4 rub someone | the benefit of the doubt |
| 5 get | your own person |
| 6 put | at loggerheads |

91.4

14 marks

Answer these questions.

- 1 If you feel that you 'want to curl up and die', how exactly do you feel?
- 2 If you are 'dead on your feet' you are still alive, but what are you?
- 3 If someone is 'eating out of the palm of your hand', what are they actually doing?
- 4 If you are 'all at sea', but nowhere near the sea, what are you?
- 5 If there is 'bad blood' between two people, how is their relationship?
- 6 If someone 'goes ballistic', what emotion are they experiencing?
- 7 Which two verbs can fill the gap in this sentence: 'She can him round her little finger'?

Your score

/40

92 Idioms that comment on stories and reports

92.1 Complete these sentences.

10 marks

- 1 A: I'm sure it won't rain!
B: Famous last
- 2 We were sitting there twiddling our waiting for the teacher to arrive.
- 3 Everything went wrong that day and, to it all, the car broke down.
- 4 A: I should never have agreed to help mend her car!
B: Well, you live and
- 5 A: I bumped into an old schoolfriend while backpacking in Asia.
B: It's a small
- 6 Such a lot has happened today, but, to cut a long short, I've resigned!
- 7 When I walked into the room I suddenly had the weirdest feeling of déjà
- 8 I was my own business when a man started shouting at me.
- 9 I never thought I'd pass the exam – it just goes to that anyone can do it.
- 10 A: She thought she'd lost her keys but then she found them at the bottom of her handbag.
B: So, all's well that well.

92.2 Which of the idioms from exercise 92.1 could you use to ...

10 marks

- 1 express relief that everything turned out all right in the end?
- 2 express surprise at meeting someone you know in an unexpected place?
- 3 comment on the fact that you are not doing anything special? (2 answers)
- 4 describe a feeling that you have experienced something before?
- 5 suggest that bad experiences can make you wiser?
- 6 mention that you are giving a relatively brief account of an event?
- 7 emphasise that what someone said is likely to be wrong?
- 8 suggest that something is the worst in a series of bad events?
- 9 suggest that something is the logical or moral conclusion of a situation?

92.3 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences and idioms.

20 marks

- 1 all / You / win / can't / them
- 2 beat / you / them / If / join / them / can't
- 3 those / was / things / just / of / It / one
- 4 another / thing / led / to / One
- 5 up / Jane / blue / of / turned / the / out
- 6 petrol / cap / out / Then / all / I / of / to / it / ran
- 7 bad / could / my / something / about / was / I / to / it / in / bones / happen / that / feel
- 8 without / a / Kyle / reorganising / all / as / my / by-your-leave / CDs / so / started / much
- 9 far / good / So / so
- 10 have / coming / the / would / it / I / my / As / restaurant / met / of / luck / boss / out

Your score

/ 40

93 Phrasal verbs I

93.1

10 marks

One verb in each sentence can be replaced by the phrasal verb *take off*. Rewrite the sentences using *take off* and make any other necessary changes.

- George left the room and departed without saying goodbye to anybody.
- The waiter removed the bad bottle of wine and said he would deduct 20% from the bill.
- The plane taxied along the runway then soared into the sky.
- She removed her jacket and helped us remove the table to give us room to dance.
- When I got home, I removed the sweater from the bag, removed the label and tried it on.

93.2

8 marks

Fill in the missing prepositions or particles in these phrases.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| keep the grass | stand election as President |
| keep your English | stand your friends when they need you |
| keep the truth somebody | stand somebody on a date |
| keep somebody walking fast | stand a sick colleague |

93.3

6 marks

Put the words in the correct order to make logical sentences containing phrasal verbs.

- off / flight / on / time / The / took
- over / scandal / weeks / of / a / couple / blew / The / after
- took / police / heard / car / a / robbers / off / The / they / when / arriving
- computer / up / photo / my / on / I / blew / the
- station / taxi / The / up / outside / pulled / the
- Her / late / home / she / told / father / her / off / because / came

93.4

10 marks

Replace the underlined phrasal verbs in these sentences with a verb from the box. Write the verbs in the correct form and make any other necessary changes.

stop	recover	conceal	extract	enlarge
distinguish	extinguish	resign	betray	scold

- It was a major operation, and she was seriously ill, but she pulled through.
- I find it difficult to tell crows and blackbirds apart.
- When the truth came out, the Chairperson stood down.
- I promised I wouldn't tell on him if he cheated in the test.
- The dentist had to take three of her teeth out after the accident.
- His mother told him off for not phoning to say where he was.
- The train pulled up at a small country station.
- The storm blew out our lamp and we were in complete darkness.
- I'll take that photo of my mother and get it blown up; it's such a nice one.
- I'm convinced she's keeping something from us.

93.5

6 marks

Circle the correct underlined verb.

- The stress finally hit/told/set on him and he had to take early retirement.
- You should hold/talk/stand up for what you believe in, and be prepared to fight for it.
- He's going to try to break the world record for eating hamburgers but I don't think he'll make/hand/pull it off.
- The minister said his party held/stood/believed for the basic rights of all citizens.
- A row has burst/split/blown up between the union and the employers.
- Please stand/be/walk back from the platform edge when the train is approaching.

Your score

/40

94 Phrasal verbs 2

94.1

10 marks

Match the phrasal verbs on the left with their meanings on the right.

- 1 catch on
- 2 doze off
- 3 dumb down
- 4 ease up
- 5 lay on
- 6 play it down
- 7 slog away
- 8 stick it out
- 9 tip off
- 10 whittle away

- persevere
- become less extreme
- make something seem less important
- fall asleep
- become popular
- gradually reduce or destroy
- make something less intellectually demanding
- pass on secret information
- work hard
- provide

94.2

10 marks

Choose phrasal verbs from exercise 94.1 to fill the gaps in this e-mail. Write the verbs in the correct form.

Hi, Jean

How are things with you? It's been raining heavily here all day though it seems to be (1) a bit now. We're both busy. Larry is (2) at his thesis. He keeps threatening to give up but I hope he'll (3) I'm designing a new kids' toy. I just hope it (4) as our savings are being rapidly (5) at the moment. I try to (6) for Larry as I don't want him to be worried about anything else but his thesis. He's been (7) that his external examiner is likely to be Prof Carr, who has a reputation for toughness. In the evenings I do what I can to (8) nice meals to keep him going. We're both so tired after dinner that we just (9) in front of the TV. They say the programmes are being (10) but we never watch long enough to know whether that's true or not!

Nell

94.3

10 marks

Fill the gaps with the correct preposition or particle.

- 1 The rain was pelting this morning but it's easing now.
- 2 A big problem has cropped but I'm trying to sort it so Jo doesn't worry.
- 3 They're laying an extra bus to the station. We'll catch it if we step it.
- 4 Jane's advice initially made me determined not to bottle my feelings any longer, but that determination has now worn
- 5 The boys were intending to stow but bottled at the last moment.

94.4

10 marks

Rewrite these sentences using the words in brackets.

- 1 Whenever I sit in that armchair beside the fire, I fall asleep. (DOZE)
- 2 I'd have got home at 6 p.m. if a problem hadn't suddenly occurred at work. (CROPPED)
- 3 It's raining heavily in London at the moment. (PELTING)
- 4 The boy got to this country by hiding in the hold of a plane. (STOWING)
- 5 Psychologists say it's better not to hide your feelings. (BOTTLE)
- 6 I never expected DVDs to become popular. (CATCH)
- 7 It always takes a few hours for a dental anaesthetic to lose its effect. (WEAR)
- 8 Please hurry up or we'll be late. (STEP)
- 9 I was planning to sing in the competition but I lost my courage. (BOTTLED)
- 10 We can organise the final details later. (SORT)

Your score

/40

95 Phrasal verbs 3

95.1

10 marks

Complete the phrasal verbs in these sentences by filling the gaps with the correct particle and a preposition. You are given the first letter of the particle.

Example: The thieves got a way with dozens of valuable works of art.

- 1 It was nice to meet Sally again after so long and to catch u..... all the news.
- 2 I sometimes think the boss has it i..... me. She's always criticising my work.
- 3 Young athletes often miss o..... normal teenage life because they train so hard.
- 4 I really think it's time to do a..... that old printer and get a new one.
- 5 I should redecorate my bedroom but I'm so busy; I can't seem to get r..... it.

95.2

8 marks

Read these remarks and then answer the questions.

ROB: I'm sorry the report's late. I just had an impossible amount of work to do last week.

HARRY: Philip was so angry the other day, but he seemed calmer yesterday.

PENNY: We're starting to sell a new, different range of products and services.

JASON: They just told me they didn't need me any more, so I'm unemployed now.

LORNA: Profits were bad last year but they're increasing now.

OLIVIA: I couldn't help it. I just got so excited.

BEN: I was just so shocked by what she told me.

MILLIE: I'm so annoyed. I can't stop thinking about it. In fact I'm furious.

- | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1 Who was taken aback? | 5 Who was snowed under? |
| 2 Who was laid off? | 6 Whose business is branching out? |
| 3 Who got carried away? | 7 Who simmered down? |
| 4 Who has got worked up? | 8 Whose business is picking up? |

95.3

14 marks

Cross out seven mistakes with phrasal verbs and write the correct word above each mistake.

I had a bad week last week. First I fell down with Carol – it was a stupid argument, then I came below with a cold and had to stay in bed for two days. I felt very grumpy and took it off on my sister, as if it was her fault. I decided I needed something to happy me up so I invited another friend round and opened out to her and told her my troubles. We just cooled out listening to some new CDs she'd bought. She was bubbling out with excitement; she'd just met a new man who she'd fallen madly in love with.

95.4

8 marks

Write these phrasal verbs in the correct metaphorical category.

go down with	fall out with	simmer down	chill out	pick up
bottom out	be snowed under	bubble over	come down with	

'weather' metaphor	'high and low' metaphor	'cooking' metaphor
	go down with	

Your score

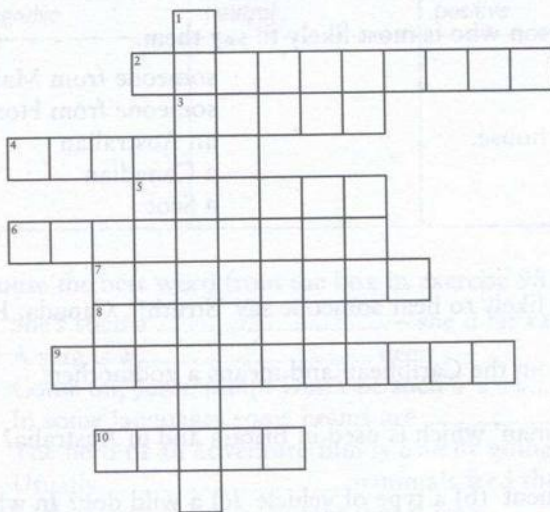
/40

96 Divided by a common language: American and British English

96.1 Complete the word puzzle by giving the American English equivalent for each of the underlined words.

10 marks

- 1 Go straight on at the road junction.
- 2 We travelled along the long-distance motorway.
- 3 We walked along a lovely little footpath through the woods.
- 4 Don't forget to turn the tap off.
- 5 That brown wire in the plug is the earth.
- 6 Cross the street at the pedestrian crossing.
- 7 The flyover takes the road across the river.
- 8 I'm going to try to reverse into this parking space. (2 words: _ _ _ _ _)
- 9 We live diagonally opposite to the school.
- 10 We bought a new cooker last week.



96.2 Decide whether these sentences are more likely to be said by a British person or by an American person. Underline the words in each sentence that tell you the answer.

20 marks

- 1 We rented a house by the creek and spent the weekends exploring little trails nearby.
- 2 I'll wait in the parking lot while you load up the shopping cart.
- 3 We stopped at a petrol station just before joining the motorway.
- 4 There's a frying pan next to the cooker.
- 5 The flight will deplane momentarily.
- 6 Coach class passengers are only allowed one piece of carry-on baggage.
- 7 It's very expensive to rent a skip.

96.3 Complete this table of British English and American English equivalents.

10 marks

	British English	American English
1	path	
2		skillet
3		take a left
4	hand luggage	
5		stove

	British English	American English
6		dumpster
7	trolley	
8	disembark	
9	shortly	
10		creek

Your score

/40

10 marks

- the accident.
ment yesterday.
at night.
age of Castlecree.
this week.

10 marks

someone from Male

- someone from Malaysia
someone from Hong Kong
an Australian
a Canadian
a Scot

20 marks

- ly to hear someone say 'Struth!', Canada, Hong Kong
- the Caribbean and means a godmother?
- n' which is used in Britain and in Australia?
- t (b) a type of vehicle (c) a wild dog? In which country?
- s. How do they abbreviate the words
- to describe wild, uncultivated land, especially the desert?
- uth Africa to describe the natural, uncultivated land away
- and means in British English
- n a 'wee' house, is their house (a) big or (b) small?
- one a 'stupid ocker' is to call them crude and ignorant.

98 Language and gender

98.1 What is now the preferred, non-sexist form of these words or expressions?

10 marks

- | | |
|--------------------|---------------|
| 1 cleaning lady | 6 manpower |
| 2 Miss or Mrs | 7 air hostess |
| 3 foreman | 8 spokesman |
| 4 to man an office | 9 male nurse |
| 5 chairman | 10 man-hours |

98.2 Put the words from the box into the correct category.

12 marks

butch effeminate female feminine male manly
mannish masculine sissy tomboy virile womanly

negative	neutral	positive

98.3 Choose the best word from the box in exercise 98.2 to fill each gap. Use each word once only.

12 marks

- She's such a – she'd far rather climb trees than play with dolls.
- A stag is a deer.
- Come on, John, jump! Don't be such a !
- In some languages some nouns are and others are
- The hero of an adventure film is usually going to be handsome and
- Usually mammals feed their young with their own milk.
- Little boys used to be taught that it isn't to cry.
- Nancy is very big and; she often gets mistaken for a man.
- I don't know why Zoë has her hair in such a style. She'd look much nicer if she let it grow longer.
- In the past the virtues were said to include motherliness, cleanliness and modesty.
- He's got a very voice – I thought he was a woman when he answered the phone.

98.4 Answer these questions.

6 marks

- Why do most English people now use the word firefighter rather than fireman?
- Does the word mankind only refer to men?
- What is another word that means the same as mankind?
- Is Ms Lucy Jones married or single?
- If someone calls someone's use of language sexist, do they approve or disapprove?
- What might someone who is extremely concerned about using non-sexist language say instead of 'manhandle'?

Your score

/40

99 Language of age and social class

99.1 Which words refer to higher social classes or people with more money and which refer to lower social classes or more ordinary people? Tick (✓) the appropriate box.

5 marks

	hoi-polloi	plebby	posh	toff	oik
higher					
lower					

99.2 Use the words from exercise 99.1 to fill the gaps in these sentences.

5 marks

- 1 She married a real and now she goes round looking like a duchess.
- 2 Since he won the lottery he doesn't want to mix with the any more.
- 3 Being so upper class, she couldn't cope with his attitude to everything.
- 4 They live in a very part of town where the houses cost a fortune.
- 5 They're just a bunch of stupid All they do is get drunk and cause trouble.

99.3 Answer these questions.

18 marks

- 1 Which expression involving the word 'crust' refers to people with money and influence?
- 2 What expression can be used to refer to educated middle-class people always ready to offer an opinion on everything? the c..... c.....
- 3 What type of people are described as 'new money'?
- 4 What adjective based on the verb 'stick' refers to people who behave in a snobbish way?
- 5 What adjective beginning with sn..... also means 'snobbish'?
- 6 What might an upper-class person say instead of 'lunch'?
- 7 What expression consists of two words beginning with 'r' and means 'uncultured lower-class people'?
- 8 Which social class does the word 'bourgeois' refer to?
- 9 What two words beginning with 'l' mean 'toilet'?

99.4 Use some of the answers from exercise 99.3 to fill the gaps in these sentences.

6 marks

- 1 She's very She thinks she's of a higher class than everyone else.
- 2 (A servant is speaking to her employer) Lady Winter telephoned, Madam. She said she will meet you for tomorrow in Pierre's restaurant at 12.30.
- 3 I don't like this pub. It's full of rough, lower-class people who cause trouble. Let's go somewhere away from the
- 4 Wilfred is a real member of the He loves giving his opinion on political or cultural matters.
- 5 He was a hippy, but he's become very ; he's joined the golf club and has bought a big house in the suburbs.
- 6 Most of the people who buy big country houses are The old aristocrats can't afford them any more.

99.5 Decide whether these sentences are more likely to be said by a person of the younger generation or the older generation and write 'young' or 'old' after each sentence.

6 marks

- 1 What time is the news on the wireless?
- 2 That camera of yours is wicked.
- 3 I need to buy a new pair of slacks.
- 4 Is that your new bike? Cool.
- 5 What a chump you are, David!
- 6 What would you like to drink, old sport?

Your score

/40

Newspaper headline language

100.1

Answer the questions about these headlines.

10 marks

**PALACE BLAST
SENSATION****Crackdown on
litter louts****TYPHOON RIPS THROUGH
HOLIDAY SUNSPOT****MP besieged
by press****Cops target
city thugs**

- 1 Where has something happened?
- 2 What probably happened there?

- 3 What are litter louts?
- 4 What is being done about them?

- 5 Where has something happened?
- 6 What has happened there?

- 7 Who is in the news?
- 8 What is happening to him or her?

- 9 Who is in the news?
- 10 What are the 'cops' doing?

100.2

Look at these typical headlines and answer the questions below.

10 marks

Car company cuts costs**MP TO VISIT STATES****TV star's lone terror****Teenage thug charged**

- 1 Which headline uses alliteration?
- 2 Which two abbreviations are used?
- 3 Which two words suggest violence?
- 4 Which headline is about something in the future?
- 5 Write out each headline in a complete sentence.

100.3

Newspapers are prepared so quickly that sometimes the journalists do not see double meanings in the headlines they write. Explain what the story was probably about and how the headline could also be interpreted.

20 marks

- 1 **Kids make nutritious snacks**
- 2 **Local high school dropouts cut in half**
- 3 **Stolen painting found by tree**
- 4 **New study of obesity seeks larger test group**
- 5 **Pop star appeals to Pope**
- 6 **Milk drinkers turning to powder**
- 7 **British left waffles on public transport**
- 8 **Police begin campaign to run down illegal workers**
- 9 **Drunks get nine months in violin case**
- 10 **Police head seeks arms**

Your score

/40

Key

Test 1

- 1.1**
- 1 as soon as possible
 - 2 for example (from the Latin *exempli gratia*)
 - 3 note (from the Latin *nota bene*)
 - 4 that is (from the Latin *id est*)
 - 5 European Union
 - 6 unidentified flying object
 - 7 before Christ
 - 8 value added tax
 - 9 identity
 - 10 personal computer

10 marks

- 1.2**
- 1 I'd prefer to watch a good documentary rather than a sitcom any day.
 - 2 I've loved sci-fi ever since I was a kid.
 - 3 The city was founded in about 500 AD.
 - 4 Accommodation is expensive. Even a **bedsit** will cost you 600 pounds a month.
 - 5 The information leaflet had a useful list of FAQs.

10 marks: 2 marks per sentence

- 1.3**
- To let: 2-bedroom self-contained flat near city centre. Central heating and all modern conveniences. Rent £800 per calendar month exclusive (of bills). (5 marks)
- Room to let in shared fully furnished flat. Suit non-smoking professional female. £100 per week inclusive (of bills). (5 marks)
- For Sale: Large family house in pretty village 8 miles from Cambridge. Garden. Double garage. Tel: 0132 56374 for details. (2 marks)

12 marks

- 1.4**
- 1 AIDS (acquired immune deficiency syndrome)
 - 2 NATO (North Atlantic Treaty Organisation)
 - 3 RSVP (reply please – from the French *Répondez s'il vous plaît*)
 - 4 PTO (please turn over)
 - 5 ONO (or nearest offer)

5 marks

- 1.5**
- 1 HI JOEL! See you AT THE MATCH TOMORROW?
 - 2 NO WAY. For your information I'M BROKE. BUY ME A TICKET?
 - 3 You are JOKING!

3 marks

Test 2

- 2.1**
- 1 The speaker thinks that the prices are too high.
 - 2 The hospital does not have enough staff.
 - 3 An exchange which allows young people to experience other cultures, e.g. they spend time attending a school in another country.
 - 4 He got a better seat, e.g. he was moved from economy to first class.
 - 5 They are coming home the following day.
 - 6 The speaker suggests that it was secretive and possibly dishonest.
 - 7 It has improved.
 - 8 Underlying or deeper causes of crime could be some of the following: poverty, unemployment, drugs, or alienation from society. In other words, anything that you think might be a deeper social reason suggesting why people might turn to crime.
 - 9 That it's too low, that Helen is capable of more than the other person thinks.
 - 10 The people are on opposite sides of a border between two countries.

10 marks

- 2.2**
- 1 e 2 c 3 a 4 f 5 d 6 g 7 h 8 b 9 j 10 i

10 marks

- 2.3** 1 abdicated 6 adjoining or adjacent
 2 condolences 7 interrelated
 3 intravenously 8 emitting or to emit
 4 promoted 9 afloat
 5 ejects 10 extraterrestrial

20 marks: 1 mark for choosing the correct word,
 1 mark for putting it in the correct form

Test 3

- 3.1** soundproof additive-free fibre-rich like-minded
 crime-ridden newsworthy washable stress-related
 student-led health-conscious

Some other words are also possible, e.g. crime-free, health-related, likeable.

20 marks: 2 marks per item

- 3.2** 1 career-minded 6 staff-led
 2 waterproof 7 Sugar-free
 3 guilt-ridden 8 protein-rich
 4 trustworthy 9 work-related
 5 class-conscious 10 workable

10 marks

3.3

	noun	verb	adjective	adverb
occupant	✓			
moisten		✓		
costly			✓	
golden			✓	
heavily				✓
relevant			✓	
sweeten		✓		
lively			✓	
claimant	✓			
warmly				✓

10 marks

Test 4

- 4.1** 1 autosuggestive 7 criminology
 2 telepathic 8 biography
 3 destabilised 9 Linguistics
 4 premeditated 10 cybercafé
 5 biodegradable 11 monograph
 6 retroactive 12 postgraduate

12 marks

- 4.2** 1 heliport from helicopter + airport *or* helipad from helicopter + launching pad
 2 breathalyser from breath + analyse
 3 vegeburger from vegetarian + burger *or* vegetable + burger
 4 motel from motor + hotel
 5 smog from smoke + fog
 6 brunch from breakfast + lunch

18 marks: 1 mark for each blend, 1 mark for
 each of the two words that make up each blend

- 4.3** 1 personal signature auto = self; graph = writing
 2 phone calls paid for in advance of making them pre = before; paid = bought
 3 the study of the climate ology = study of
 4 after having an operation post = after
 5 moving things away from the centre de = opposite action

- 6 the range or variety of living organisms bio = life; diversity = variety
 7 looking back retro = back; spect = look (as in inspect, aspect, prospect, etc.)
 8 crimes based on the Internet cyber = relating to the Internet and robots
 9 expert in technical things techno = relating to advanced machines; wizard = magician, expert
 10 movement forward pro = forward; gress = go (as in congress, transgress, digress)

10 marks

Test 5

- 5.1** 1 stock; borrowings 2 sources 3 lexicon 4 enriched
 5 classical 6 loan 7 linguistic

16 marks: 2 marks per word

5.2

language	word
German	rucksack
Russian	intelligentsia
Spanish	hammock
German	gimmick
Greek	tonic
Portuguese	palaver
Arabic	amber
Japanese	hara-kiri
Hindi	cot
Icelandic	mumps
Farsi	tabby
Dutch	roster
Turkish	turban

12 marks

- 5.3** 1 amber 5 tonic 9 intelligentsia
 2 gimmick 6 roster 10 cot
 3 hara-kiri 7 tabby 11 hammock
 4 palaver 8 mumps 12 turban

12 marks

Test 6

- 6.1** 1 stationary 6 interfering
 2 shade 7 shadows
 3 continually 8 complement
 4 intervene 9 stationery
 5 complimented 10 continuously

10 marks

- 6.2** 1 moist 8 outlook
 2 topic 9 theme
 3 upend 10 aroused
 4 evade 11 altered
 5 damp 12 avoid
 6 rouse 13 change
 7 serial; ends up (2 marks) 14 lookout

15 marks

- 6.3** 1 a) safety b) security (2 marks)
 2 You would rehearse a play or a concert and you would revise for an exam or test. (4 marks)
 3 flu, rioting, i.e. an outbreak of flu/rioting (2 marks)
 4 A train might be held up because of snow. If a decision is upheld, then it stays as it was. (2 marks)
 5 You might pick flowers or strawberries and you might pick up a friend from the airport or a pen that's fallen on the ground. (4 marks)
 6 A breakout is more likely to happen from a prison. (1 mark) **15 marks**

Test 7

- 7.1** 1 b 2 a 3 a 4 b 5 a 6 b **6 marks**

- 7.2** 1 workmates
 2 monotonous
 3 nine-to-five
 4 workload
 5 freelance
 6 self-employed **12 marks: 2 marks per word**

- 7.3** 1 a job-share
 2 flexi-time
 3 a shift worker
 4 a dead-end job
 5 paperwork **10 marks: 2 marks per item**

- 7.4** 1 shift 2 repetitive 3 irregular 4 antisocial 5 behind 6 levels **12 marks: 2 marks per word**

Test 8

- 8.1** 1 paternity 6 overworked
 2 glass 7 career
 3 snowed 8 experience
 4 shortlisted 9 turned
 5 entitlement 10 passed **10 marks**

- 8.2** I would certainly recommend John Geddes for a job in your company. He is a very **dynamic** and **ambitious** young man and I am sure he could be a high **achiever** in any **career** he chooses. The job description you sent me is a little **ambiguous** but it looks as if you are **seeking** someone with very **diverse** abilities. John has many of these and I am sure he would be willing and eager to acquire any other skills that the position requires. **8 marks**

- 8.3** 1 ambiguous 5 eager
 2 dynamic 6 seeking
 3 career 7 achiever
 4 ambitious 8 diverse **8 marks**

- 8.4** 1 For me, **job satisfaction** (or **job security**) is more important than a large salary. As I'm not particularly money **motivated** (or **minded**), I'm looking for a **career** that I will find **rewarding** in itself. I would certainly far rather work in a **close-knit** team than have a very prestigious and **lucrative** position in a company where I felt isolated.
 2 When Don was **demoted** to being just a middle manager, he lost a lot of the **perks** (or **privileges**) he had previously enjoyed as a top manager and he also no longer received a large salary **increment** (or **increase**) each year.
 3 Are you **resourceful**? We need people who can find imaginative ways of doing things. And are you **self-reliant**? We need people who can do things independently. Do you think you might fit this description? If you also have an **adventurous** spirit and enjoy challenges, then call or write today! **14 marks**

Test 9

- 9.1** a) hard sell b) niche market c) confusion marketing d) inertia selling
e) loss leader
- 1 niche market 2 loss leader 3 hard sell 4 confusion marketing
5 inertia selling

10 marks

- 9.2**
- 1 Business leaders are always complaining about too much **red tape**.
 - 2 **Cold calling** is extremely annoying.
 - 3 It's always a good idea to **shop around** before buying household goods.
 - 4 The country estate of Lord Blethercomb **came (or went) under the hammer** in 1998.
 - 5 The estate will be sold to the **highest bidder**.
 - 6 Unfortunately our local bookshop has been **swallowed up** by a big high street chain.
 - 7 Car manufacturers often rely on **brand loyalty** in order to make further sales.
 - 8 Gerald is selling his computer and he said he would let me **have first refusal (on it)**.
 - 9 The two companies **hammered out a deal** after 18 hours of negotiations.
 - 10 We bought the bicycle **on approval**.

20 marks: 2 marks per item

- 9.3**
- 1 niche market (2 marks)
 - 2 a bid, a bidder (2 marks)
 - 3 capital assets (2 marks)
 - 4 entrepreneurship (1 mark)
 - 5 lucrative (1 mark)
 - 6 to merge (1 mark)
 - 7 reached or arrived at or achieved (1 mark)

10 marks

Test 10

- 10.1**
- | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| a lack of resources | to acknowledge receipt |
| a penalty clause | to amass a fortune |
| an outstanding account | to default on a payment |
| low morale | to miss a deadline |
| the survival of the fittest | to submit a tender |

10 marks

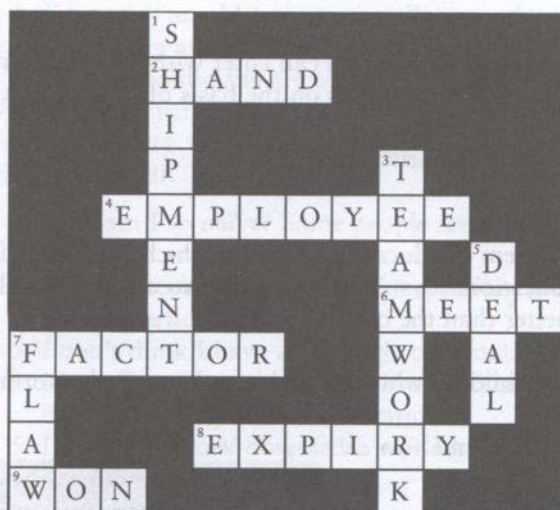
Note that *to acknowledge payment* is also possible as a collocation.

An outstanding tender would also be possible although *outstanding* would then have the meaning of 'exceptionally good' rather than 'not yet delivered'.

- 10.2**
- 1 Henry had already **amassed** a (large) **fortune** by the time he was 30.
 - 2 Please **acknowledge receipt** (of the parcel).
 - 3 Unfortunately, you have **missed the deadline** (for completing your report).
 - 4 The staff are suffering from **low morale**.
 - 5 In business just as in the natural world, it is a case of **the survival of the fittest**.
 - 6 Please note a **penalty clause** (in the contract).
 - 7 The firm's problem is (that it has) a **lack of resources**.
 - 8 If you are interested in doing the work, you should **submit a tender** by 1 June.
 - 9 We no longer do business with that company because they have **defaulted on a payment**.
 - 10 The company still has an **outstanding account** (with us).

20 marks: 1 mark for choosing the correct collocation for each sentence; 1 mark for rewriting the sentence in an accurate and appropriate way

10.3



10 marks

Test II

11.1

- 1 Rote learning is a strong tradition in some cultures. *or* Learning by rote is ...
- 2 I had several (little) **mnemonics** when I was preparing for my exams. *or* I used several ...
- 3 After studying geography for ten years, I feel I know the subject **inside out**.
- 4 Some things just have to be **learnt by heart** when you study for exams. *or* ... learned by heart ...
- 5 I have an exam next week. I'll just have to **bury myself in** my books.

10 marks: 2 marks per sentence

11.2

1	He's only nine but he's already writing little stories at school.	composition
2	It's 100,000 words long and breaks new ground in genetics.	thesis
3	It's 5,000 words long and I have to hand it in at the end of term.	assignment
4	It's 10,000 words long and it was part of her Master's degree.	dissertation
5	I submitted a selection of my work for assessment.	portfolio
6	It was on local history; I did interviews and made videos.	project
7	It was published in the <i>Journal of Zoological Sciences</i> in 1994.	paper, article

8 marks:
1 mark per word

11.3

I have a lot of essays to ~~make~~ ^{do} this term. I usually make a first ~~draught~~ ^{draft} and then I write it ~~under~~ ^{up (or out)} in its final form a day or two before I have to ~~remitt~~ ^{submit} it to my tutor. I'm always nervous when I'm waiting for ~~backwash~~ ^{feedback} from him, but he always ~~assesses~~ ^{assesses} our work very fairly and I've had some quite high ~~notes~~ ^{marks (or grades)} so far this term.

12 marks: 1 mark for finding each mistake, 1 mark for correcting it

11.4

- 1 past papers
- 2 drop out
- 3 carry out
- 4 the inter-library loan system *or* inter-library loans
- 5 (academic) journals or periodicals
- 6 revise
- 7 finals
- 8 plagiarise
- 9 mind maps
- 10 deadline

10 marks

Test 12

12.1

- 1 False. A comprehensive school is one that all children can enter without taking any special exam. *or* A selective school is one that chooses pupils on the basis of their ability.
- 2 True
- 3 False. The three Rs are reading, writing and arithmetic.
- 4 True
- 5 True
- 6 False. A co-educational or mixed system of education is one in which boys and girls are educated together. *or* A two-tier educational system is one with two distinct parallel levels of education, one of which is much better than the other.
- 7 True
- 8 False. Special needs education is for children who are unable to learn in the normal way.
- 9 True
- 10 False. Literacy means the ability to read and write. *or* Illiteracy means an inability to read and write.

10 marks: $\frac{1}{2}$ mark for correctly deciding true/false;
1 mark for an appropriate correction

12.2

- | | |
|------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1 continuing education | 6 Parent-Teacher Association |
| 2 league tables | 7 peripatetic teacher |
| 3 lifelong education | 8 school governor |
| 4 mature students | 9 selective school |
| 5 one-to-one class | 10 supply teacher |

School teacher and *selective education* would also be possible collocations.

10 marks

12.3

- 1 lifelong education, continuing education (2 marks)
- 2 in a number of different schools
- 3 two: one pupil and one teacher
- 4 pass an entrance exam
- 5 League tables usually publish schools' examination results.
- 6 They are older than most other students.
- 7 A supply teacher is needed when a regular teacher is ill or away on a course.
- 8 Their role is to support and monitor the work of a school.
- 9 one school

10 marks

12.4

- | | |
|-----------------|-------------|
| 1 comprehensive | 6 literacy |
| 2 depresses | 7 numeracy |
| 3 perceive | 8 bullying |
| 4 better-off | 9 inherent |
| 5 perpetuated | 10 well-off |

10 marks

Test 13

13.1

- | | |
|--------------|-----------------|
| 1 diligent | 6 opportunistic |
| 2 obliging | 7 procrastinate |
| 3 altruistic | 8 tactless |
| 4 placid | 9 chauvinistic |
| 5 sagacious | 10 flashy |

10 marks

13.2

- | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| sharp-tongued – terse | dogged – resolute |
| astute – shrewd | frugal – thrifty |
| cunning – sly | extravagant – immoderate |
| morose – sullen | tolerant – broad-minded |
| generous – unstinting | diligent – industrious |

10 marks

- 13.3** 1 Edward is an old-fashioned, **gallant** gentleman.
 2 Don't take any notice of Jack; he gets carried **away** sometimes.
 3 A lot of politicians are basically **unscrupulous** and obsessed with power.
 4 Arthur is very **industrious** and hard-working.
 5 Kim is very self-seeking, always trying to gain every advantage for himself.

10 marks: 1 mark for finding each mistake, 1 mark for correcting it

- 13.4** 1 Why am I so **naïve**? Some people seem to be much more **intuitive** and can see when trouble is coming.
 2 My parents are so **stingy**! I like spending money on clothes and going out, but my parents say I am **superficial**.
 3 I don't think I have a **magnetic** personality, and I think people find me too **sober**.
 4 My colleagues at work are all so **witty** and always seem able to come out with **pithy** comments that are just right for the situation.
 5 I think I'm **work-obsessed/a workaholic**. (2 marks)

10 marks

Test 14

- 14.1** 1 passionate 6 loyalty
 2 inseparable 7 supportive
 3 faithful 8 fondness
 4 trustworthy 9 respectful
 5 platonic 10 considerate

10 marks

- 14.2** 1 heels 6 fire
 2 with 7 hit
 3 got 8 heart
 4 of 9 spirits
 5 with 10 sight

10 marks

- 14.3** Hi, Georgia,
 The blind date was OK, though I wouldn't say he was a man ~~for~~ after my own heart. He was quite amiable but I'm not sure that ~~amiableness~~ **amiability** is what I'm really looking for in a man. He talked a lot about his family – he's obviously devoted ~~with~~ to them and he talked in a very ~~affectionful~~ **affectionate** way about his sisters, which I liked. But I really don't think we were very ~~good~~ well-matched. Oh well, better luck next time.
 Anna

10 marks: 1 mark for finding each mistake, 1 mark for correcting it

- 14.4** 1 strong connection – close bond
 2 close friends – bosom buddies
 3 a person who has been with you all your life – lifelong companion
 4 connections because of a blood relationship – family ties
 5 to share the same attitude to life – to be soulmates

10 marks: 2 marks per item

Test 15

- 15.1** 1 unswerving 2 scrupulously 3 true 4 casual 5 bitter

10 marks: 2 marks per item

- 15.2** 1 honest; dishonest
2 content *or* contented; discontented
3 welcome *or* welcoming; unwelcome *or* unwelcoming
4 supportive; unsupportive
5 critical
6 ally

10 marks: 1 mark per word

- 15.3** Friends don't always see eye ~~at~~^{to} eye. I hate it when people talk ~~under~~^{behind} my back. I've always been loyal ~~at~~^{to} my friends, but some of them have been critical ~~in~~^{of} me and said things to other people which are not true. I've always tried to be honest ~~for~~^{with} them, and I've never been disloyal ~~on~~^{to (or towards)} them.

10 marks: 1 mark for finding each incorrect preposition, 1 mark for correcting it

- 15.4** 1 No, there is a rift between them and a rift means a division or disagreement.
2 Gemma
3 Wednesday
4 b
5 Edna's side of the family and Bob's side.
6 False. Hilda thinks that discord or disagreements are normal, but not physical fights.
7 Harry and Gemma
8 False. They hate his guts, so they dislike him very strongly.
9 c
10 True

10 marks

Test 16

- 16.1** 1 defusing 6 placated
2 hankering 7 covetous
3 blissfully 8 jubilation
4 exultant 9 raptures
5 appeasement 10 conciliatory

10 marks

- 16.2** 1 thrilled 2 over 3 air 4 for 5 for

5 marks

- 16.3** 1 Angelica Pretty is very happy and excited.
2 The captain of Liverpool United is extremely pleased.
3 Anita Howley is extremely happy.
4 Julia wants her father's approval very much. (*Yearn* suggests a certain sadness and it is usually used about things that you may not be able to have.)
5 Nora Parker has a strong desire to experience adventure.

5 marks

- 16.4** 1 Jim looks miserable but Rosa looks full of the joys of spring.
2 Ever since we moved to the country I've felt on top of the world.
3 I've lived abroad for years now but I still hanker after my mum's cooking.
4 I stick to my diet but I still have occasional cravings for chocolate.
5 Biddu did her best to defuse the tense situation.
6 They have appointed an officer to conciliate between the two sides.
7 I feel great pity for sick children.
8 Josh's parents were blissfully ignorant of his poor marks.
9 Alicia has an implacable hatred for injustice.
10 Since I got the job, I feel as if I've been walking on air.

10 marks

- 16.5** appease the enemy
covet a prize
defuse tension
exultant mood
implacable hatred

10 marks

Test 17

- 17.1**
- 1 She was scornful of (*or towards*) my attempts at writing poetry.
 - 2 The sight of so much rotting food and filth everywhere revolted me. *or* I was revolted by the sight of ...
 - 3 Her comments were very unsympathetic.
 - 4 I am not averse to the idea of renting a flat in the city centre.
 - 5 He loathed people who lacked moral courage.
 - 6 Some modern buildings are repulsive.
 - 7 Violence is abhorrent. *or* I find violence abhorrent.
 - 8 His table manners are revolting.
 - 9 I don't understand why he is so hostile towards the plans.
 - 10 War fills me with abhorrence. *or* I have an abhorrence for war.

20 marks: 2 marks per sentence

- 17.2**
- 1 Mr Peabody acted in a very officious manner.
 - 2 Everyone commented on his rather puerile behaviour.
 - 3 People tend to become rather fuddy-duddy as they grow older.
 - 4 Eric has a nit-picking attitude to detail when he reads our reports.
 - 5 She responded to our complaint in a rather off-hand way.
 - 6 I suppose you could say Rory has a somewhat brash personality.
 - 7 Lara is a bit fickle; she'll think one thing one day and the opposite the next.
 - 8 The apartment was absolutely squalid when we took it over.
 - 9 Why does she always wear such dowdy/drab clothes?
 - 10 He had a very sloppy/slovenly attitude to the job.

10 marks

- 17.3**
- | | |
|----------------|---------------|
| 1 obnoxious | 6 grasping |
| 2 aversion | 7 bland |
| 3 ostentatious | 8 pretentious |
| 4 trite | 9 pompous |
| 5 instant | 10 obsequious |

10 marks

Test 18

- 18.1**
- 1 double; sallow
 - 2 skinny *or* scrawny (scrawny is more strongly negative than skinny)
 - 3 place
 - 4 scowling
 - 5 taps; clenches
 - 6 biting; picks
 - 7 leering

10 marks

- 18.2**
- | | | |
|---------|--------|----------|
| 1 Sean | 5 Glyn | 9 Robbie |
| 2 Bill | 6 Tony | 10 Nick |
| 3 Harry | 7 Dick | |
| 4 Mark | 8 Tom | |

10 marks

18.3 words relating to skin

complexion
sallow
swarthy

words relating to build

portly
corpulent
gangling
lanky
overweight
stout

words relating to tidiness of appearance

unkempt
scruffy
not have a hair out of place

gestures and facial expressions

tap your fingers
clench your fist
scowl
grimace
leer
pout
raise your eyebrows
shrug

20 marks

Test 19**19.1**

- 1 He's (very) impetuous and makes a lot of mistakes.
- 2 She is (always very) pushy.
- 3 He is garrulous.
- 4 He is impulsive and can't help spending money on other people.
- 5 She is (rather/very) taciturn.

10 marks: 2 marks per item

19.2

- | | |
|--------------------------|-------------|
| 1 reserved | 6 gullible |
| 2 unapproachable | 7 haughty |
| 3 introvert or intravert | 8 aloof |
| 4 extrovert or extravert | 9 diffident |
| 5 effusive | |

18 marks: 2 marks per item

19.3

- 1 I've always found Georgina (to be) quite approachable.
- 2 She's an excitable child.
- 3 Liam is such a flirt!
- 4 If he hadn't been pushy, he would never have got his promotion.
- 5 Iris always looks at you disdainfully if you say something mildly funny.

5 marks

19.4

- 1 obstinate
- 2 unscrupulous
- 3 (a) conceited (1 mark)
(b) modest (1 mark)
- 4 self-important
- 5 naïve
- 6 conscientious

7 marks

Test 20

- 20.1**
- 1 I'm afraid his grandfather passed away last night. *or* I'm afraid his grandfather passed on last night.
 - 2 She may be ninety but she (still) has all her wits about her.
 - 3 This flu is awful – I feel (as if I'm) at death's door.
 - 4 Rob received a large inheritance from his late grandmother.
 - 5 My uncle bequeathed me a small house in the country. *or* I was bequeathed a small house in the country by my uncle.
 - 6 The accident looked very serious but fortunately there were no fatalities.
 - 7 There were legal problems because the old man died without making a will. *or* ... without having made a will. *or* ... without leaving a will.
 - 8 Funeral services can help people who have been bereaved to deal with their grief.
or Funeral services can help the bereaved to ...
 - 9 My old aunt quite enjoys living in sheltered accommodation.
 - 10 Dan lives in his late father's house.

10 marks

- 20.2**
- 1 foetus; uterus; placenta
 - 2 deliver; caesarean; section
 - 3 cremation; scatter; ashes
 - 4 pregnancy; fallopian; tube(s); womb
 - 5 conceive; fertility; drugs
 - 6 made; history
 - 7 went; labour

20 marks

- 20.3**
- 1 die
 - 2 'Perish' sounds more dramatic and is more eye-catching for a headline.
 - 3 killed
 - 4 'Slaughtered' suggests that they were killed violently.
 - 5 The story will be about the fact that smoking may increase a pregnant woman's risk of losing her baby during pregnancy.
 - 6 A miscarriage is not intended, whereas an abortion is the intentional ending of a pregnancy, usually by a medical operation.
 - 7 termination
 - 8 It suggests that it will not survive much longer.
 - 9 The driver died.
 - 10 You will read an article about the life of a famous singer who has recently died.

10 marks

Test 21

- 21.1**
- 1 B: Yes, it's very time-consuming.
 - 2 B: Yes, it seems to be very lucrative.
 - 3 B: Yes, it's been very fruitful.
 - 4 B: Yes, it sounds very rewarding.
 - 5 B: Yes, it's very relaxing.

10 marks: 2 marks per item

- 21.2**
- 1 Jane's a **shopaholic**. Her wardrobe is full of new clothes she's never worn.
 - 2 Martin's a real **dabbler**. He took up the guitar, then basketball, then joined a poetry club, but none of them lasted longer than a couple of weeks.
 - 3 Barbara's a real culture **vulture**. She's always going to the opera and art exhibitions.
 - 4 After a hard week in the office, Carla always finds gardening at the weekends very **therapeutic**.
 - 5 Pam is quite lazy, but her sister Roxanne is such a **doer**; she just never stops!

5 marks

- 21.3**
- 1 I'm (heavily/really) **into** scuba diving these days.
 - 2 What do you normally **get up to** on Saturday mornings, anything special?
 - 3 I value my **time off** very much.
 - 4 A lot of people get **hooked on** the Internet and spend hours online.
 - 5 I have a (very) **full diary** next week, so we'd better meet the week after.
 - 6 She divides her time **fifty/fifty** (or **fifty-fifty**) between London and Frankfurt.
 - 7 I **went off** football because of all the violence and hooliganism.
 - 8 **Automation** has transformed factory work.
 - 9 Since I retired I've become a (real) **couch potato**.
 - 10 Jack **locks himself away** for days on end when he's writing poetry.

20 marks: 2 marks per sentence

- 21.4**
- 1 free time, leisure time, spare time or time off (2 marks)
 - 2 mass production
 - 3 labour-saving
 - 4 A vulture is a ferocious consumer of any meat it can find and waits for every opportunity to find it.

5 marks

Test 22

- 22.1**
- | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------|
| dress codes | ahead of your time |
| casual clothes | up to the minute |
| a slave to fashion | on the high street |
| to set a trend | to be dressed to kill |
| off the peg | all the rage |

10 marks

- 22.2**
- | | | | | |
|-----------|---------|---------|----------|----------------|
| 1 feather | 3 cuff | 5 hem | 7 frill | 9 straitjacket |
| 2 glove | 4 seams | 6 cloak | 8 dagger | 10 shoestring |

10 marks

- 22.3**
- 1 The bus was extremely crowded.
 - 2 Was it really necessary to keep everything so secret?
 - 3 It's not fair to ask Tim to speak without allowing him time to prepare.
 - 4 The book tells you how to cook delicious meals without spending much money.
 - 5 It was a wonderful achievement for Hanna to win the essay competition.
 - 6 The service on the train is very basic but it is perfectly adequate.
 - 7 Vincent refused to let his bosses restrict his freedom.
 - 8 They've been having a lot of secret meetings at work.
 - 9 Lisa will leave Ben if she starts to feel that she is trapped.
 - 10 Mel and Victor have a very close working relationship.

10 marks

- 22.4**
- 1 They're loose.
 - 2 Not much at all.
 - 3 They should wear less formal clothes than usual.
 - 4 No, because frumpy means old-fashioned and boring.
 - 5 It becomes more popular.
 - 6 You'd wear clean and tidy but informal clothes, for example, a smart pair of trousers, perhaps with a shirt but no tie for a man, and for a woman trousers and an attractive top.
 - 7 It is more likely to be the wife.
 - 8 They want to know if they have to dress in a formal way.
 - 9 You'd probably feel pleased because 'snazzy' suggests modern and stylish.
 - 10 She's probably wearing a tailored suit with smart high-heeled shoes.

10 marks

Test 23

- 23.1**
- 1 a) council housing or council houses b) high-rise flats or tower blocks
 - 2 c) squat
 - 3 d) penthouse e) pied à terre

10 marks: 2 marks per item

23.2 1 Iris 2 Tanya 3 James 4 David 5 Lara 6 Lucas

12 marks: 2 marks per item

- 23.3**
- 1 Barry was fed up with **the rat race** and went off to live in the country.
 - 2 When I told the waiter I had worked in the restaurant five years ago he brought me a drink **on the house**.
 - 3 I know Glenda got upset, but it's about time someone told her a few **home truths**.
 - 4 **Subsistence farming** is the typical pattern in the northern part of the country.
 - 5 The hotel was OK, but it was **nothing to write home about**.
 - 6 That lovely old building on the corner has **got a new lease of life** since it was converted into an art gallery.
 - 7 She led a **dog's life** for twenty years as a servant to Lady Trollop.
 - 8 Within two years of its launch, the new product had become a **household name/word**.
 - 9 Whenever I meet a handsome man it turns out he's already married – **it's the story of my life!**

18 marks: 2 marks per sentence

Test 24

- 24.1**
- 1 Joe was supposed to be taking me out last night but he **stood me up**.
 - 2 As she works in PR, Sally is used to **rubbing shoulders** with the rich and famous.
 - 3 I hope I haven't **outstayed my welcome**.
 - 4 Who does Amal **hang out with** these days?
 - 5 Dave decided to **drop** Pam when he heard she'd been dating another man.
 - 6 Is the wedding going to be a **white/black tie** occasion?
 - 7 Tristram got his job through **the old boy / old school tie network**.
 - 8 My sister says she has much more fun when she goes on (or has) a **girls' night out**.
 - 9 Hugh is not particularly interested in **climbing the career ladder**.
 - 10 Do you fancy having a night **on the town** this evening?

20 marks

- 24.2**
- 1 a launch party
 - 2 a fancy dress party
 - 3 a hen night or a hen party or a hen do
 - 4 a housewarming party
 - 5 a stag night or a stag party or a stag do

5 marks

- 24.3**
- 1 A *party animal* is someone who loves going to parties, whereas a *party pooper* is someone who spoils parties by being miserable or complaining all the time.
 - 2 *To be pally with* means simply to be friendly with someone (no sexual connotations), whereas *to be an item* is to be in a relationship with someone (e.g. boyfriend and girlfriend).
 - 3 *To hobnob* is to socialise with people who are important and famous, and *to knock around with* people is to spend time with people in a casual and friendly way.
 - 4 *Socialising* is spending leisure time with other people, and *networking* is spending time with other people with the aim of helping your career.
 - 5 A wedding *reception* is a party after a wedding ceremony, and a wedding *party* is the group of key people at a wedding (i.e. the bride and groom and their immediate families and close friends).

10 marks

- 24.4** I went to a great **bash** (or **get-together**) last night. I enjoyed it because it gave me a chance to mix with my new colleagues. They're nice – much less **cliquey** than I thought at first. Hope we can do **lunch** some time soon. Or do you fancy going **clubbing** one night? Shall I see you at that **get-together** (or **bash**) that Julie's organising for her cousin from Australia?

Shelley

5 marks

Test 25

- 25.1** *Fields of Darkness* was a gripping and memorable film, even though the plot was in some ways far-fetched. Some critics have said it's overrated and hackneyed, but I disagree. I found it moving and even harrowing at times.

On the other hand, another film I saw recently, *Three Delicate Balances*, had an impenetrable and disjointed plot (or ... a plot which was impenetrable and disjointed.) I also feel that the director thought that if he threw in a few risqué scenes it would make a good movie, but it just didn't work.

10 marks

- 25.2** 1 memorable 2 understated 3 lauded 4 bombed
5 a standing ovation

10 marks: 2 marks per item

- 25.3** 1 version 2 interpretation 3 portrayal 4 rendition

4 marks

- 25.4** 1 b 2 a 3 c 4 a 5 b 6 b 7 a 8 c

16 marks: 2 marks per item

Test 26

- 26.1** 1 True
2 False. If you pull the wool over someone's eyes, you trick or deceive them.
3 True
4 False. A philistine is someone who is unable to appreciate art.
5 False. If people vote with their feet, they show they do not like something by walking out or not going to see it.
6 True
7 False. If someone is visually literate, they understand the visual arts.
8 True
9 False. 'Fad' does mean fashion, but it suggests that the speaker disapproves of it and thinks it will not last long.
10 True

10 marks: $\frac{1}{2}$ mark for true/false,
1 mark for each correction

- 26.2** evocative – uninspiring
colourful – drab
highbrow – lowbrow
peerless – run-of-the-mill
impenetrable – transparent
pedestrian – dazzling
tongue-in-cheek – earnest
sophisticated – primitive
undemanding – challenging
dreary – intriguing

Note that pedestrian – intriguing and dreary – dazzling are also possible opposites.

10 marks

- 26.3** 1 a broadsheet A tabloid newspaper caters for people's lowbrow tastes, whereas a broadsheet mostly deals with more highbrow issues.
2 an opera An opera is more sophisticated, as nursery rhymes are aimed at young children who are unlikely to have sophisticated tastes.
3 a detective story The aim of a detective story is to intrigue, whereas the aim of a computer manual is to explain and instruct in straightforward terms.
4 a piece of jewellery Jewellery is more likely to be exquisite as exquisite suggests extremely detailed and beautiful.
5 a painting A painting is more likely to be evocative because it is more likely to create images or memories in your mind, whereas a carpet is more likely to be simply functional.
6 a comedy sketch A comedy sketch is more likely to be tongue-in-cheek as a TV ad is aiming to sell a product and so must give the impression that it believes in that product.
7 a watercolour A watercolour is much more likely to be described as run-of-the-mill, as there are far more of them than there are ancient Greek vases.

- 8 a book on philosophy A book on philosophy is more likely to be challenging because it will make readers think, whereas a comic aims to amuse readers.
- 9 a clown A clown is more likely to behave in a clumsy way, whereas an athlete is much more graceful.
- 10 a ballerina A ballerina's performance is more likely to be dazzling, though certainly a drummer may be dazzling too at times, though usually the drummer is not the centre of attention in the way that the ballerina is.

10 marks: $\frac{1}{2}$ mark for each correct answer,
 $\frac{1}{2}$ mark for a suitable explanation

- 26.4**
- 1 Carla paints her ex-husband in a very bad light.
Carla describes her ex-husband in a very negative way. Or Carla is very negative about her ex-husband.
 - 2 The characters in the novel are rather black-and-white.
The characters in the novel are rather lacking in complexity. Or The characters in the novel lack complexity.
 - 3 I would certainly recommend this article – I found it very illuminating.
I would certainly recommend this article – I found it gave me a lot of insights.
 - 4 We are all moulded by the things that happen to us in our youth.
We are all influenced by the things that happen to us in our youth.
 - 5 Although Paul Hart usually plays quite colourful people, his character in this play is a rather ordinary person.
Although Paul Hart usually plays people with a strong personality, his character in this play is a rather ordinary person.

10 marks: 1 mark for correctly underlining
the metaphorical language in each sentence,
1 mark for rewriting the sentence as suggested

Test 27

- 27.1**
- 1 macabre
 - 2 compelling
 - 3 lugubrious
 - 4 enigmatic
 - 5 poignant

10 marks: 2 marks per item

- 27.2**
- 1 wry (2 marks)
 - 2 It was a brilliant book, a real page-turner. (2 marks)
 - 3 It was a brilliant book. I just couldn't put it down. (2 marks)
 - 4 compulsive (2 marks)
 - 5 bedtime reading (2 marks)
 - 6 tale (1 mark)
 - 7 memoirs (1 mark)
 - 8 setting (1 mark)
 - 9 log or logbook (1 mark)
 - 10 manual (1 mark)

15 marks

- 27.3**
- 1 Her first novel was heavy going.
 - 2 I tried his latest novel but just couldn't get into it or get on with it.
 - 3 It was an absolutely chilling narrative.
 - 4 His new novel is a breathtaking achievement.
 - 5 I have to say I think his poetry was lightweight.

10 marks: 2 marks per item

- 27.4**
- 1 chronicle – account of a sequence of events
 - 2 journal – written record of what someone has done each day
 - 3 blurb – short text on the back cover of a book saying what it is about
 - 4 anthology – collection of poems or stories by different authors
 - 5 compendium – collection of detailed information about a subject

5 marks

Test 28

28.1 Possible answers

- 1 flour, bread, pasta, cereal, biscuits
- 2 vegetables, meat, fruit, produce
- 3 eggs, chicken(s), turkey(s)
- 4 milk, cheese, yogurt, meal(s), diet
- 5 recipe, restaurant, cooking, meal, menu, pizza, burger, dish
- 6 food(s), products, crops, fruit, vegetables
- 7 orange squash, a drink, cordial, acid, medicine
- 8 drink, yogurt, cereal bar, ice cream, tea
- 9 meal, food, cooking
- 10 steak, gossip, bone, fruit (e.g. orange, plum, lemon)

10 marks: $\frac{1}{2}$ mark for each correct answer

- 28.2** ... wanted to spice up our social life [wanted to make our social life more interesting and lively]
 It had all the ingredients for success [It had all the necessary characteristics for success]
 ... things began to turn a bit sour [things became less pleasant or went wrong]
 ... some rather unsavoury characters [suspicious, unpleasant people]
 ... some half-baked scheme [a scheme that was not thought through properly, unrealistic]
 ... started grilling them about it [interrogating them, asking them lots of probing questions]
 ... feel like a recipe for disaster [likely to lead to disaster]
 ... the really juicy bits [interesting and exciting parts]
 ... let Ray stew [let Ray worry or suffer]

18 marks: 1 mark for underlining each metaphor,
1 mark for explaining it

- 28.3** 1 heavy 2 starch 3 light 4 cereal 5 fat 6 oil

12 marks: 2 marks per item

Test 29

- 29.1**
- | | |
|--------------------|----------------|
| 1 out of their way | 6 pot luck |
| 2 tooth | 7 get-together |
| 3 off-putting | 8 get |
| 4 parties | 9 teetotal |
| 5 grab | 10 brusque |

10 marks

- 29.2**
- 1 Put your credit card away. This meal is on me.
 - 2 I was wined and dined every night when I visited our headquarters in Seville.
 - 3 Shall we split the bill?
 - 4 Do you mind if Maria joins us for dinner tonight?
 - 5 Mark, I'd like you to be my guest for dinner tonight.

10 marks: 2 marks per sentence

- 29.3**
- 1 Sea View
 - 2 Pittsburgh
 - 3 Lobster House
 - 4 Golden Bengal
 - 5 Green Bough
 - 6 Panorama

6 marks

- 29.4**
- 1 Would anyone like seconds? or Would anyone like second helpings / a second helping?
 - 2 I've put on a bit of weight so I've started to count the calories.
 - 3 Does anyone in your group have any special (or particular) dietary requirements?
 - 4 I won't have any dessert, thanks. I don't want to overdo it.
 - 5 Sally is a (rather) fussy eater; she won't eat this, she won't eat that.
 - 6 Would you like some nibbles before we eat?
 - 7 I don't feel like cooking tonight. Shall we get a takeaway (meal)?
Or Shall we get a takeout?

14 marks: 2 marks per sentence

Test 30

- 30.1**
- | | |
|---------------|----------------|
| 1 reckless | 6 gridlock |
| 2 on-the-spot | 7 head-on |
| 3 tailbacks | 8 give-way |
| 4 roadworthy | 9 towaway |
| 5 pile-up | 10 hit-and-run |

10 marks

- 30.2**
- road rage
back-seat driver
air bags
penalty points
exhaust emissions

5 marks

- 30.3**
- 1 penalty points
2 back-seat driver
3 road rage
4 exhaust emissions
5 air bags

5 marks

- 30.4**
- | | |
|------------|--------------|
| 1 sounding | 6 diverted |
| 2 skidded | 7 banned |
| 3 jumped | 8 conked out |
| 4 towed | 9 pull over |
| 5 clamped | 10 collided |

20 marks: 1 mark for selecting the correct verb,
1 mark for putting it in the correct form

Test 31

- 31.1**
- | | |
|--------------------|---------------------------|
| 1 non-refundable | 6 self-catering |
| 2 stopover | 7 unlimited mileage |
| 3 scheduled | 8 half board |
| 4 cancellation fee | 9 all in or all inclusive |
| 5 transfers | 10 economy |

10 marks

- 31.2**
- upper deck
guest house
charter flight
full board
fare type

10 marks: 2 marks per item

- 31.3**
- 1 I don't want to go with an organised group. I want to be my own boss.
2 I like to keep on the move (or keep moving) when I'm on holiday.
3 It really was the holiday of a lifetime.
4 I don't mind roughing it.
5 It was a trekking holiday where you slept under the stars every night.
6 Low-cost airlines offer value for money.
7 We spent a fortune on our trip to Japan. or Our trip to Japan cost us a fortune.
8 We spent a week out in the wilds; it was wonderful.

16 marks: 2 marks per sentence

- 31.4**
- | | |
|-----------|----------|
| 1 chalet | 3 cruise |
| 2 B and B | 4 inn |

4 marks

Test 32

- 32.1**
- | | |
|--------------|-------------|
| 1 beaten | 6 subject |
| 2 flora | 7 tour |
| 3 supplement | 8 available |
| 4 ordinary | 9 value |
| 5 nature | 10 drive |

10 marks

- 32.2**
- The view of the mountains from our hotel balcony was **awe-inspiring**.
 - Eco-tourism is becoming increasingly popular.
 - You will find a great deal of **wildlife** in the forest.
 - Waterfront, **self-catering** villas are very popular at all times of the year.
 - The region offers **unrivalled** opportunities for water and other sports.
 - The **heartland** of the country is a wild and spectacular bush area.
 - The church is built on the **site** of a Roman temple.
 - If you would like us to arrange a customised tour for you, tell us what you want and we will give you a **quotation** (or quote).
 - There is no need to have a **four-by-four** vehicle for driving in town.
 - Flora refers to plants and **fauna** refers to animals.

10 marks

- 32.3**
- | | |
|--------------|-------------|
| 1 rainforest | 6 unwind |
| 2 sector | 7 boasts |
| 3 discerning | 8 a hike |
| 4 ramble | 9 virgin |
| 5 hordes | 10 Recharge |

10 marks

- 32.4**
- bush = an area of land, especially in Africa and Australia, covered with natural bushes and trees, which has never been farmed and where there are very few people
 - tract = a large area of land
 - stunning = extremely beautiful or attractive
 - trek = a long walk, usually over land such as hills, mountains and forests
 - wealth = a large amount of something good, e.g. experience, information. We usually talk about a wealth of things, not people.
 - savour = to enjoy food or an experience slowly in order to appreciate it as much as possible
 - seeks = searches for or tries to find
 - itinerary = a detailed plan or route of a journey
 - promising = showing signs that it is likely to be successful or enjoyable
 - escape = get free from or avoid

10 marks: 1 mark per definition. You do not need to define the words in exactly the same way but can give yourself a mark if you have conveyed the basic idea of each word.

Test 33

- 33.1**
- drought
 - vegetation
 - arid
 - prone
 - coniferous

10 marks: 2 marks per item

- 33.2**
- | | | | | |
|-----------|----------|--------|----------|----------|
| 1 Lucinda | 2 Ciaran | 3 Paco | 4 Thomas | 5 Jeesha |
|-----------|----------|--------|----------|----------|

10 marks: 2 marks per item

- 33.3**
- The farmers in the north grow ~~serials~~ ^{cereals} such as maize and wheat, and ~~trend~~ ^{tend} their sheep and cattle in small fields. In the south, ~~paddy~~ ^{paddy} fields can be seen where the farmers grow rice. The central area is dominated by ~~prayers~~ ^{prairies} where cattle graze on the rich grasslands. The north is a cold area of frozen ~~tundra~~ ^{tundra}.

10 marks: 1 mark for finding each mistake, 1 mark for correcting it

- 33.4** 1 manufacturing 2 forefront 3 settled 4 generates
5 descendant

10 marks: 2 marks per item

Test 34

34.1

hot	cold	wet or damp
clammy	chilly	clammy
stifling	freezing	deluge
sweltering	nippy	muggy
muggy		
roasting		

10 marks: 1 mark for each word
you wrote in the correct column

34.2

- 1 misty-eyed
- 2 current political climate
- 3 thunderous applause
- 4 whirlwind romance
- 5 has a very sunny disposition
- 6 winds of change
- 7 met with a frosty reception
- 8 a hail of bullets
- 9 under a cloud of suspicion
- 10 in a haze

10 marks

34.3

- 1 arid
- 2 precipitation
- 3 moderate or maritime
- 4 mean
- 5 oppressive
- 6 sultry
- 7 latitude
- 8 solar
- 9 continental
- 10 elevation

10 marks

34.4

- 1 It's raining very heavily!
- 2 What a hot/heavy day!
- 3 It's cold today, isn't it!
- 4 Economic prospects look good. *Sunny* is used here in a metaphorical way.
- 5 The train went quickly and noisily down the track. *Thundered* is used here in a metaphorical way.
- 6 The most common or frequent winds are westerly.
- 7 Katie is very busy or has a lot of work. *Snowed under* is used here in a metaphorical way.
- 8 She looked at me in a cold, unfriendly way. *Iceily* is used here in a metaphorical way.
- 9 I don't have a clear idea of his plans. *Hazy* is used here in a metaphorical way.
- 10 Karl's political views sometimes affect his judgement so that he doesn't see things as they really are. *Cloud* is used metaphorically here.

10 marks

Test 35

35.1

- 1 tower
- 2 glass ceiling
- 3 brick wall
- 4 hit; roof
- 5 cement or consolidate

16 marks: 2 marks per word

35.2

- 1 to
- 2 through
- 3 in
- 4 in or into

4 marks

35.3

- 1 tower
- 2 roof
- 3 locked
- 4 back

8 marks: 2 marks per item

- 35.4**
- 1 wall, a wall of silence
 - 2 A college degree is the gateway to a better-paid job. Or A college degree offers a gateway to ...
 - 3 provide, hold, offer, are
 - 4 an ivory tower
 - 5 c
 - 6 limit

12 marks: 2 marks per item

Test 36

- 36.1**
- 1 It's time to **weed out** some of our less efficient employees.
 - 2 It's a journalist's job to **dig up** interesting facts about celebrities' lives.
 - 3 At his age, it's time to think about **putting down roots**.
 - 4 John's been **living in clover** for some years.
 - 5 At last Paul is **reaping the rewards** of all his hard work.
 - 6 Pat seems to be getting a bit snobbish; we'd better **nip that in the bud**.
 - 7 The idea had been around for many years before it really **took root**.
 - 8 Her problems **stem from** her childhood.
 - 9 Becky was always **the apple of the (or her) teacher's eye**.
 - 10 She **shed a lot of weight** when she started walking to work.

10 marks

- 36.2**
- | | | | | |
|----------|---------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1 seeds | 2 budding | 3 withering | 4 shed | 5 flourishing |
| 6 potato | 7 shrivelling | 8 grass | 9 mushrooming | 10 fading |

10 marks

- 36.3** Daisy's idea for opening a clothes shop was germinating while we were on holiday in Spain one year ago and she had some very fruitful discussions with some Spanish businessmen she happened to meet there. So you could say that the seeds of her success were planted on a Spanish beach. Her first shop flourished and soon she was branching out into interior furnishings as well. Shops with the Daisy name sprouted up all over the country. Last year when the economy was generally wilting, she had to prune back a bit. She had to shed some employees but now things seem to be looking up again.

Plants germinate when the seed begins to sprout or grow. Here Daisy had a small idea which grew and developed while she was on holiday.

A tree that is fruitful bears a lot of fruit. The discussions which Daisy had with Spanish businessmen gave her a lot more ideas. (Note that fruitful is usually used in a metaphorical way.)

Seeds are the small things from which something big grows. The 'seeds of her success' refers to the initial small idea from which the successful business was to grow.

Seeds are planted or sown when they are put in the ground with the hope of their growing into something big. The initial idea for Daisy's business came to her in Spain and would later develop into something very successful.

Flourishing literally means flowering. Daisy's business flourished, which means that it did very well like a healthy, flowering tree or plant. (Note that flourish is usually used in a metaphorical way.)

Branch out means to grow in different directions as a tree does when it gets larger. Here Daisy's business was expanding and starting to sell different things.

A seed sprouts when it begins to grow small shoots. Daisy's business expanded as she opened new shops in the same way that a plant spreads. (Note that we often say 'sprout up' rather than just 'sprout', especially when we are referring to new buildings.)

A plant wilts if it does not get enough water; it begins to lose its firmness and die. If the economy is wilting then it is not doing very well.

If you prune back a bush or tree, you cut it back. Here Daisy had to make some cuts in her business because times were difficult.

A tree sheds or loses its leaves in autumn. Here Daisy's company had to lose some employees, i.e. make them redundant.

20 marks: 1 mark for underlining each metaphor, 1 mark for explaining it

Test 37

- 37.1** 1 carnivore 2 mammal 3 predator 4 reptile 5 herbivore

10 marks: 2 marks per item

- 37.2** 1 herbivores (noun) or herbivorous (adjective)
2 mammal
3 carnivores
4 reptiles
5 predators
6 tame
7 rodents
8 Poachers
9 domesticated
10 Wild

10 marks

- 37.3** 1 Large carnivorous animals (or creatures) roamed the earth millions of years ago.
2 The elephant was so docile when his keeper approached him.
3 These animals prey on small mammals.
4 He's an animal rights activist.
5 The dog was incredibly fierce when cornered.

10 marks: 2 marks per item

- 37.4** 1 herbivorous 2 reptile 3 predator 4 carnivore 5 domesticated

5 marks

- 37.5** 1 sanctuary 2 Blood 3 ivory 4 habitat 5 shelter or sanctuary

5 marks

Test 38

- 38.1** 1 case 4 Global; levels 7 dioxide
2 effect 5 species 8 pressure
3 doom 6 fuels 9 sustainable

10 marks: 1 mark per word

38.2

1	P	I	E	2	C	E	M	E	A	L
					O					
3	B	A	L	A	N	C	E			
	4	P	R	I	S	T	I	N	E	
		5	P	R	E	D	I	C	T	
		6	E	X	E	R	T			
					V					
	7	S	C	E	N	A	R	I	O	
8	T	H	R	E	A	T	E	N	E	D
					I					
			9	P	R	O	P	H	E	T
	10	G	R	E	E	N				

- 38.3** 1 a pristine environment 6 finite resources
2 exhaust emissions 7 project sustainability
3 prophets of doom 8 shrinking habitats
4 uncontrolled deforestation 9 in a piecemeal fashion
5 climatic changes 10 demographic projections

10 marks

20 marks: 1 mark for finding each mistake, 1 mark for correcting it

Test 39

- 39.1** 1 Q-Mark 2 Panther 3 Q-Mark 4 Zigma
5 Panther

10 marks: 2 marks per item

- 39.2** 1 shoddy 2 backlog 3 incompetent 4 substandard
5 guarantee

10 marks: 2 marks per item

- 39.3** I hate the ~~unpersonal~~^{impersonal} service you get when you phone a big company. You usually get an automated voice, but even if you get a human, they are often ~~incooperative~~^{uncooperative} and just put you on ~~waiting~~^{hold} for hours. They have no sense of ~~urgency~~^{urgency}.

It's often easier to deal with things online, but if it's not a secure ~~site~~^{site} it can be dangerous to give personal information.

10 marks: 1 mark for finding each mistake, 1 mark for correcting it

- 39.4** 1 privacy policy 2 browse 3 nationwide 4 online auction
5 killer

10 marks: 2 marks per item

Test 40

- 40.1** 1 dogs
2 cameras
3 asylum; migrants (2 marks)
4 statement
5 officials or officers; checks (2 marks)
6 warrant
7 offence; fine or penalty

10 marks

- 40.2** 1 plain clothes 2 drug squad 3 traffic wardens
4 anti-corruption squad 5 paramilitary police

10 marks: 2 marks per item

- 40.3** 1 photofit picture
2 surveillance operations
3 random checks
4 entry restrictions
5 undercover police

Note that 'undercover operations' is also possible.

5 marks

- 40.4** 1 random checks
2 undercover police
3 photofit picture
4 Surveillance operations
5 entry restrictions

5 marks

- 40.5** 1 stop 6 entry
2 roadblocks 7 clear
3 security 8 tapping
4 vaccination 9 test
5 card; customs (2 marks)

10 marks

Test 41

- 41.1** 1 convert 2 fanatics 3 Adherents 4 eradicate 5 bigots

10 marks: 2 marks per item

- 41.2** 1 I'm not a bigot, but I do have strong principles.
2 I'm not an adherent of communism, but I do believe in workers' rights.
3 I believe in animal rights, but I'm not a fanatic.

- 4 Every politician promises to **eradicate** poverty, but no one ever succeeds.
5 He became a **convert** to Buddhism in 1994.

10 marks: 2 marks per item

- 41.3**
- 1 credible, credulous (2 marks: 1 mark per word)
 - 2 implausible (1 mark)
 - 3 attribute (1 mark)
 - 4 postulate (1 mark)
 - 5 ingenuous (2 marks)
 - 6 ushered (1 mark)
 - 7 tenet (1 mark)
 - 8 b (1 mark)
 - 9 Give someone the **benefit** of the doubt. (2 marks)
 - 10 b (1 mark)
 - 11 Pull the **other one!** (2 marks) (This is connected with the expression 'to pull someone's leg' and is a short form of 'Pull the other leg, it's got bells on!')
 - 12 I wasn't born **yesterday!** (1 mark)
 - 13 gullible (1 mark)
 - 14 credence (1 mark)
 - 15 radical (1 mark)
 - 16 bigotry (1 mark)

20 marks

Test 42

- 42.1**
- | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1 commemorates | 6 spectacular |
| 2 superstitious | 7 ceremonial |
| 3 celebratory | 8 celebrations |
| 4 atmospheric | 9 commemorative |
| 5 festivities | 10 renewal |

10 marks

- 42.2**
- | | |
|--------------|----------------|
| 1 sombre | 6 symbolise |
| 2 lantern | 7 harvest |
| 3 fast | 8 bi-centenary |
| 4 flamboyant | 9 penance |
| 5 raucous | 10 pagan |

10 marks

- 42.3**
- 1 They are not eating.
 - 2 They do penance if they have done something wrong.
 - 3 A peacock is more flamboyant because it has brightly coloured feathers.
 - 4 They celebrate because harvest time is when the crops have ripened and are picked. Therefore the community has successfully grown the food it needs to survive and has a reason to celebrate.
 - 5 His bi-centenary will be in 2012.
 - 6 It provides light.
 - 7 A white dove symbolises peace.
 - 8 People are more likely to wear sombre clothes at a funeral.
 - 9 No, they aren't. Pagan beliefs usually refer to the primitive beliefs people had before the major religions were established.
 - 10 No, you don't. Raucous suggests something loud and, often, unpleasant.

10 marks

- 42.4**
- | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 1 traced | 5 associate; fasting |
| 2 sombre; celebration | 6 spectacle |
| 3 superstitions | 7 focus |
| 4 commemorates | 8 superstitious |

10 marks: 1 mark per word

Test 43

- 43.1** 1 Russian 2 Italian 3 Chinese 4 Malay 5 clumsy
6 English 7 Greek 8 Japanese 9 Dutch 10 Turkish

10 marks

- 43.2** 1 isolating
2 Graeco-Latin
3 inflected
4 Semitic
5 Germanic

5 marks

- 43.3** 1 lexicon 2 syntax 3 phonology 4 orthography 5 morphology

5 marks

- 43.4** 1 modal verb – might, could
2 umlaut – naïve, Noël
3 character – g, w, z
4 acute accent – passé, café
5 diphthong – boil, now (bɔɪl/, /naʊ/)
6 compound noun – keyboard, windscreen
7 morpheme – impolite, helpful
8 tilde – España, puño

16 marks: 2 marks per item

43.5

noun	lexicon	modality	orthography	pictogram
adjective	lexical	modal	orthographic	pictographic

4 marks

Test 44

- 44.1** 1 regent 2 succession 3 proclaimed 4 lays 5 depose 6 abuse
7 absolute 8 succeed 9 line 10 heir

10 marks

- 44.2** 1 throne 2 crown 3 presidency; monarchy 4 reign; govern
5 stagecoach 6 politics 7 power 8 History

10 marks

- 44.3** 1 serf – a person rather than a means of transport
2 armour – protective clothing rather than a group of soldiers
3 chariot – not a historical period
4 legion – not a period of history
5 stagecoach – not relating to medieval times
6 galleon – does not have wheels and move on land
7 highwayman – not connected to ruling a country

14 marks: 1 mark for choosing the correct odd one out, 1 mark for an appropriate explanation

- 44.4** 1 armour 2 galleon 3 cart 4 highwayman 5 jester
6 chariot

6 marks

Test 45

- 45.1** 1 human poverty includes other factors, e.g. life expectancy
2 absolute poverty below a universally accepted, objective standard
3 relative poverty poor only in connection to other people around you
4 income poverty less money than the defined minimum in your country

8 marks: 2 marks per item

- 45.2** 1 Gross National Product 2 Gross Domestic Product

4 marks: 2 marks per item

- 45.3** 1 sanitation 2 destitute 3 illiteracy 4 malnutrition

8 marks: 2 marks per item

45.4 trade deals debt servicing overseas aid poverty line life expectancy 5 marks

45.5 1 overseas aid 2 Life expectancy 3 trade deals 4 poverty line
5 Debt servicing 5 marks

45.6 When I first tried to make my living as a sculptor I spent several years living in ~~penury~~ ^{penury}. I did earn some money as time passed, but I was still living ~~by hand and mouth~~ ^{from hand to mouth} and money was ~~tight~~ ^{deprived}. I kept reminding myself that life for many people living in ~~deprived~~ ^{deprived} areas was worse than mine and that whole families were living ~~below~~ ^{below} the bread line. Then I sold a major work and my life was transformed. 10 marks: 1 mark for finding each mistake, 1 mark for correcting it

Test 46

46.1 1 petition 2 constituents 3 centralised 4 lobbyists or lobbies
5 deputation or delegation 6 legislation 7 grievance; appeal
8 producers; consumers 10 marks

46.2 tax concession
civil servant
paid-up member
Chancellor of the Exchequer
mass-produced
close-knit
well-funded
Friends of the Earth
annual budget
Child Poverty Action Group 10 marks

46.3 1 Friends of the Earth, Child Poverty Action Group
2 mass-produced
3 Chancellor of the Exchequer, annual budget, tax concession, well-funded, paid-up member
4 civil servant
5 close-knit 10 marks

46.4

1	C	O	R	P	O	R	A	T	I	O	N				
			E												
			3	P	R	E	S	S	U	R	I	S	E		
4	C	O	U	N	T	E	R								
			5	E	X	C	H	E	Q	U	E	R			
6	L	O	B	B	I	E	S								
			E												
			7	C	O	N	S	T	I	T	U	E	N	C	Y
			T												
8	L	E	G	I	S	L	A	T	E						
			T												
			9	P	E	T	I	T	I	O	N				
			V												
			10	G	R	I	E	V	A	N	C	E			

10 marks

Test 47

47.1

- 1 lodge an appeal
- 2 quash a conviction
- 3 contravene a law
- 4 impeach a president
- 5 abrogate a treaty
- 6 overturn a verdict
- 7 set a precedent
- 8 infringe on someone's rights
- 9 grant custody
- 10 annul a marriage

10 marks

47.2

- | | | | | |
|-------------|---------------|--------------|------------|------------|
| 1 impeach | 2 contravened | 3 infringe | 4 granted | 5 set |
| 6 abrogated | 7 lodge | 8 overturned | 9 annulled | 10 quashed |

10 marks

47.3

- 1 The **impeachment** of the President took place (*or happened or occurred*) in 1993.
- 2 There are **statutes** which protect children's rights.
- 3 The **infringement** of human rights is unacceptable in a civilised society.
- 4 Ms Carter said she had suffered (*or been the victim of or been subjected to or experienced*) sexual **harassment** at work.
- 5 The court ruled that Jones was guilty of **perverting** the course of justice.
- 6 The company was found guilty of **embezzling** large sums of money.

12 marks: 2 marks per sentence

47.4

- | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|-----------|--------------------|--------|-------------|
| 1 award | 2 uphold | 3 insider | 4 bend | 5 joyriding |
| 6 trespass <i>or</i> trespassing | 7 perjury | 8 money laundering | | |

8 marks

Test 48

48.1

- 1 The government is trying to **wage war** on drug trafficking in this country.
- 2 It's regrettable if politicians resort to warfare to **gain** (*or achieve*) **their ends**.
- 3 If only we could **outlaw war**.
- 4 The guerrillas threw an **incendiary device** at the building.
- 5 Why not **rally the troops** (*or rally everyone together*) and explain the situation to them?
- 6 A nuclear war could result in the **annihilation** of (all) **mankind**.
- 7 **Biological warfare** is internationally banned.
- 8 England was **routed** by Australia in the final match. Note that *routed* includes the idea of *heavily* already, so it should not be included in your sentence.
- 9 Hostilities often **break out** for some petty reason.
- 10 There are international **peacekeeping** troops there.

10 marks

48.2

- 1 A **truce** is temporary, whereas there is a chance that a **ceasefire** may be permanent.
- 2 A **siege** is when a place is surrounded in order to attack it and an **ambush** is when people are unexpectedly attacked by hidden forces.
- 3 **Hostilities** are specific acts of warfare, whereas **warfare** is a general term for the activity of fighting a war, used in general expressions like 'modern warfare' or 'trench warfare'.
- 4 If hostilities **break out**, they start, whereas when they **cease**, they stop.
- 5 To **place an incendiary device** is simply to put it in position, whereas to **set it off** is to make it explode.

10 marks

48.3

- | | | | | |
|--------------|-------------|----------------|--------------------------|-----------|
| 1 deterrent | 2 revulsion | 3 besieged | 4 nucleus | 5 warring |
| 6 empowers | 7 causal | 8 warfare; war | (1 mark for each answer) | |
| 9 operations | | | | |

10 marks

48.4

- | | | | | | |
|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|----------|----------|
| 1 explode | 2 outbreak | 3 resort | 4 launch | 5 aerial | 6 powers |
| 7 cause | 8 means | 9 set off | 10 wage | | |

10 marks

Test 49

- 49.1** 1 grants 2 burden 3 projects 4 sustainable 5 alleviated
6 lasting or long-term 7 encouraging 8 recovering 9 decline
10 achieve

10 marks

- 49.2** 1 trade
2 poverty
3 debt Note that debt is usually singular in this context, but the plural form is also possible.
4 imposed

8 marks: 2 marks per word

- 49.3** 1 Many debtor countries are trapped in an impossible situation.
2 Monetary union is a controversial issue in the EU.
3 Restrictive practices have a negative impact on poorer countries.
4 The economies of war-torn countries take years to recover.
5 The currency was devalued last week; before, one Fadal was worth 50 US cents, now it is worth only 35.
6 The Kingdom of Gwatana has emerged from a recession lasting three years (or from a three-year recession). or The Kingdom of Gwatana is emerging from ...
7 The Lubanian economy has gone into recession.
8 Trade sanctions on Pergania have been lifted.

16 marks: 2 marks per sentence

- 49.4** 1 single currency 2 slump 3 Fiscal 4 boost 5 ailing 6 ease

6 marks

Test 50

- 50.1** 1 They have none or very little. It means the same as 'I'm broke'. Both expressions are very colloquial.
2 You feel angry or upset because it means that the cheque is not accepted by the bank.
3 It shows when the card expires or stops being valid.
4 Who do/should/shall I make it/the cheque out to? or ... make out the cheque to?
5 You'd probably feel worried because fraud means using other people's cards illegally.
6 An insurance company might try to sell you health cover.

12 marks: 2 marks per answer

- 50.2** 1 store card 5 share portfolio
2 lump sum 6 loan shark
3 golden handshake 7 pension plan
4 life savings 8 insurance claim

8 marks

- 50.3** 1 lump sum 5 insurance claim
2 loan shark 6 life savings
3 store card 7 pension plan
4 golden handshake 8 share portfolio

8 marks

- 50.4** 1 ends 6 lump sum (2 marks)
2 strapped or stuck 7 share portfolio (2 marks)
3 charging 8 premium(s)
4 tight 9 claim
5 endowment 10 excess

12 marks

Test 51

- 51.1** 1 obituary 2 feature 3 classified 4 editorial 5 agony

10 marks: 2 marks per item

- 51.2** 1 quarterly 2 facsimile 3 spine 4 supplement
5 possible answers: to advertise an event, to advertise a new restaurant, club, etc.
6 A booklet has fewer pages than a book, always has a soft cover, and usually gives information about something.

6 marks

- 51.3** 1 manual 6 ghost
2 brochures 7 agony
3 leaflets 8 subscription
4 prospectus 9 jacket
5 pamphlet 10 lowdown

20 marks: 2 marks per item

- 51.4** 1 ghosts 2 agony 3 jacket 4 manual

4 marks

Test 52

- 52.1** 1 True
2 False. When you buy new software, you first have to install it. You uninstall software that you want to get rid of from your computer.
3 False. If you upload data, you put it onto a website from your computer. Taking something from a website to your own computer is downloading it.
4 True
5 True
6 False. If you visit a chat room, you can't see the people you meet there.
7 False. If you are working offline, you are not connected to the Internet. If you were connected to the Internet, you would be working online.
8 True
9 False. If you change your ISP, you find a new company to handle your Internet connection.
10 True

10 marks

- 52.2** 1 garbled
2 instant messaging
3 subscribed; newsgroup
4 graphic images
5 browsing

16 marks: 2 marks per item

- 52.3** Someone ~~packed~~^{hacked} into our computer at work yesterday and managed to disrupt the whole system. We thought the ~~anti~~^{anti}-virus software would have prevented this from happening but it didn't. When we logged on to our e-mail this morning we were all bombarded with ~~ham~~^{spam} and had to spend ages deleting a lot of offensive and unwanted messages. Moreover, a lot of the messages we had sent ~~jumped~~^{bounced} back to us, which was extremely annoying. They called someone in to sort it out but that meant the system was ~~up~~^{down} for ages and we couldn't get any work done. I was supposed to be ~~swimming~~^{surfing} the Web all day to get information for a report I'm writing on trends in ~~e-commercial~~^{e-commerce} and what's happening these days to dotcoms. I couldn't do it of course so I'm going to have to go in and do some work at the weekend, I'm afraid.

14 marks: 1 mark for finding each mistake, 1 mark for correcting it

Test 53

- 53.1** 1 b 2 innovative 3 a 4 b 5 alliteration

10 marks: 2 marks per item

- 53.2** 1 eye-catching 5 proven
2 rock-bottom 6 state-of-the-art
3 sumptuous 7 tantalising
4 opulent 8 alluring

8 marks: 1 mark per sentence

- 53.3**
- 1 appeal – appeal means ‘attraction’; the other two words refer to lower prices for goods
 - 2 fetch – to fetch means ‘to bring’; fetching (adjective) means ‘attractive’; pamper and indulge can both be used as reflexive verbs (pamper yourself, indulge yourself) meaning to give yourself some special treat or pleasurable experience
 - 3 whiteboard – a whiteboard is used for writing on; sandwich boards and billboards are used to advertise things
 - 4 grasping – grasping means ‘greedy’; fetching and alluring both mean ‘attractive’
 - 5 discount – a discount means a reduced price; trailers and sky-writing are both ways of advertising things
 - 6 prove – prove means to show evidence; plug and advertise both mean to talk about or draw attention to something in order to sell or promote it

12 marks: 1 mark per word,
1 mark per correct reason

- 53.4** 1 Lapford’s 2 Gifford’s 3 Doran’s 4 Threadgold’s 5 Kaplan’s **5 marks**

- 53.5**
- 1 Zapemall leaves other weedkillers standing.
 - 2 The hotel was fabulous – we were living in the lap of luxury for two weeks.
 - 3 She gave several TV and radio interviews to plug her new novel.
 - 4 With Ekta sunglasses you’ll really stand out in/among the crowd.
 - 5 I think these shoes are outstanding value at 35 euros.

5 marks

Test 54

- 54.1**
- 1 release (Note that ‘statement’ is usually used without the word ‘press’.)
 - 2 press
 - 3 inches
 - 4 copy
 - 5 bite
 - 6 headlines or front pages
 - 7 stop
 - 8 character
 - 9 press; muck

10 marks

- 54.2**
- | | |
|----------------|----------------------------|
| 1 a glossy | 6 a rag |
| 2 libel | 7 a back copy |
| 3 the deadline | 8 a pressure group |
| 4 an exclusive | 9 a sound bite |
| 5 copy | 10 defamation of character |

10 marks

- 54.3** 1 making 2 air 3 put 4 monitor 5 silly **10 marks: 2 marks per item**

- 54.4**
- 1 A press conference was held at the end of the summit meeting.
 - 2 Inevitably the story received a lot of coverage.
 - 3 The newspaper has to go to press by 9 p.m.
 - 4 The actor collected all the press cuttings where he was mentioned.
 - 5 All politicians want to put their gloss on events.
 - 6 The Managing Director will issue a statement this afternoon.
 - 7 I know some useful sources that you could tap for your story.
 - 8 The actor was out of the country when the story broke.
 - 9 The charity is seeking publicity for its fund-raising events.
 - 10 I think the scandal will become public knowledge soon.

10 marks

Test 55

55.1

- 1 Mike
- 2 Sarah, Anne
- 3 Jim
- 4 Rob
- 5 Anne, Sarah
- 6 Jason
- 7 Rose
- 8 Jackie
- 9 Sue
- 10 Danny, Rob

10 marks

55.2

- 1 National Health Service
- 2 General Practitioner
- 3 tuberculosis

6 marks: 2 marks per item

55.3

- 1 a) disease b) attacks c) failure
- 2 a) lung or liver b) breast or bowel c) skin or stomach

6 marks

55.4

- 1 hepatitis – inflammation of the liver
- 2 tuberculosis – highly infectious disease in the lungs
- 3 typhoid – fever, with red spots on the chest and abdomen
- 4 bronchitis – inflammation of the breathing system; causes coughing
- 5 diabetes – the body does not properly absorb sugar and starch
- 6 cholera – intestinal disease; can be caused by bad drinking water

6 marks

55.5

- family doctor
prescription charge
sore throat
blood transfusion
national insurance
hay fever

12 marks: 2 marks per pair

Test 56

56.1

- 1 I feel a bit feverish. Take an aspirin to reduce your temperature.
- 2 My head is **throbbing/thumping**. You should lie down in a darkened room.
- 3 I'm **allergic** to nuts. Don't eat that cake then.
- 4 I feel **nauseous** in a car. Take these travel sickness pills.
- 5 My nose is **bunged/blocked** up. Try inhaling steam.

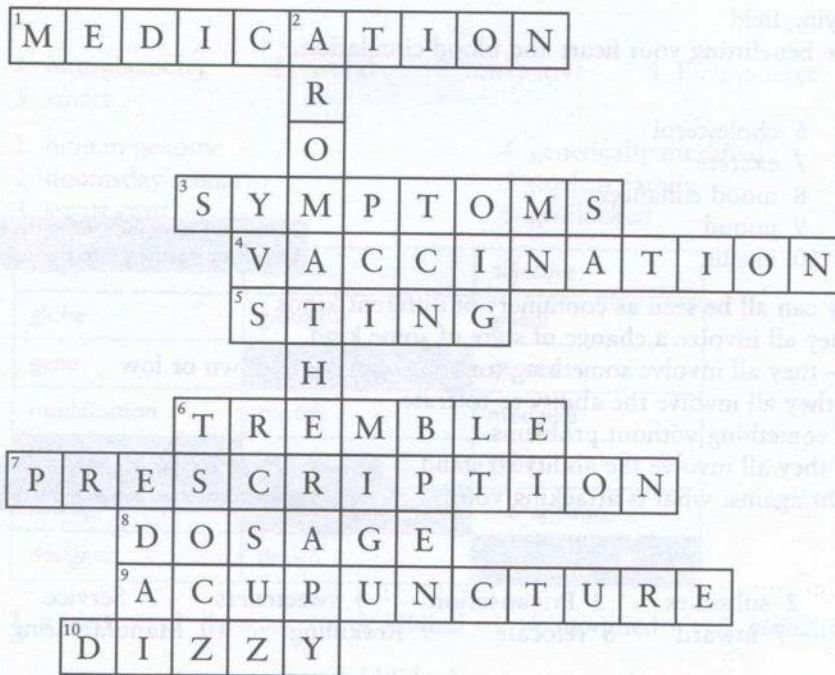
10 marks: 1 mark for completing the missing words, 1 mark for matching the symptoms to the response

56.2

- aches and pains – minor physical discomfort
donate blood – give blood for use in an emergency
contact lenses – things people wear in their eyes to correct their vision
cuts and bruises – minor physical injuries
herbal medicine – treatment based on using plants as remedies
off-colour* – not very well
out of sorts* – not very well
sick note – a doctor's letter explaining that you're ill and can't go to work
stiff neck – difficulty moving your head
under the weather* – not very well
*Note that these expressions are informal.

20 marks: 1 mark for each expression, 1 mark for an appropriate definition

56.3



10 marks

Test 57

57.1

- 1 She is five months pregnant. *or* She became pregnant five months ago. *or* She has been pregnant for five months.
- 2 Babies who have been breastfed *or* Breastfed babies have more immunity to certain diseases.
- 3 I was suffering from extreme dehydration.
- 4 This is a symptom of a deeper problem.
- 5 The doctor diagnosed bronchitis.

10 marks: 2 marks per item

57.2

- 1 clotting *or* clots; side; effects
- 2 prognosis
- 3 fever; pitch

6 marks

57.3

- 1 sensitive
- 2 rash
- 3 scarred
- 4 symptoms
- 5 jaundiced
- 6 fatal
- 7 paralysed
- 8 ailing
- 9 contagious
- 10 prognosis

20 marks: 2 marks per item

57.4

- 1 a) stool(s) b) excrement c) pooh
- 2 an ulcer

4 marks

Test 58

58.1

- 1 You'd feel embarrassed, because it means that you hit a goal into your own goalposts and so scored a goal for the other side.
- 2 It goes very well and you have no problems.
- 3 You may be promoted because you are one of the people who is being considered for promotion.
- 4 You feel annoyed because they are changing the rules in the middle of a game or changing the requirements when you have already started a job.
- 5 They are trying to avoid giving a direct answer or comment on a subject.
- 6 Neither person is winning. They are level with each other.
- 7 horse-racing

- 8 a level playing field
9 You will be benefitting your heart and blood circulation.
10 burn

10 marks

- 58.2**
- | | |
|------------|-----------------|
| 1 offal | 6 cholesterol |
| 2 diabetic | 7 excrete |
| 3 plaque | 8 mood enhancer |
| 4 fibre | 9 pound |
| 5 gut | 10 insulin |

20 marks: 1 mark for spelling the word correctly,
1 mark for matching it to the definition

- 58.3**
- vessel – they can all be seen as containers of different kinds
 - convert – they all involve a change of state of some kind
 - depression – they all involve something (or someone) being down or low
 - tolerance – they all involve the ability to tolerate or live with something without problems
 - resistance – they all involve the ability to stand up to or fight against what is attacking you

10 marks: 1 mark for the correct word, 1 mark for explaining the connection between the different meanings

Test 59

- 59.1**
- | | | | | |
|-------------|-------------|-----------------|--------------|------------------|
| 1 Low-tech | 2 subsidies | 3 Privatisation | 4 sweeteners | 5 Service |
| 6 piecework | 7 inward | 8 relocate | 9 Reskilling | 10 Manufacturing |

10 marks

- 59.2**
- | | |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| 1 heavy industry | 6 child labour |
| 2 public-private | 7 red tape |
| 3 industrial espionage | 8 cost-cutting |
| 4 money laundering | 9 union representation |
| 5 infringe laws | 10 lame duck |

10 marks

- 59.3**
- | | |
|--------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1 Lame duck | 6 union representation |
| 2 child labour | 7 public-private |
| 3 money laundering | 8 infinging (the copyright) laws |
| 4 red tape | 9 industrial espionage |
| 5 heavy industry | 10 Cost-cutting |

20 marks: 2 marks per item

Test 60

- 60.1**
- | | |
|--------------|------------|
| 1 laptop | 6 trackpad |
| 2 hands-free | 7 personal |
| 3 pager | 8 analogue |
| 4 nerd | 9 palmtop |
| 5 techie | 10 icons |

20 marks

- 60.2**
- | | |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1 Ergonomics | 6 digital camera (2 marks) |
| 2 Artificial Intelligence (2 marks) | 7 screensaver |
| 3 Global Positioning System (3 marks) | 8 earpiece; microphone (2 marks) |
| 4 Biotechnologists | 9 satellite |
| 5 smart | 10 thumbnail |

15 marks

- 60.3**
- a smart ID card
 - a pager
 - a laptop (computer)
 - the trackpad (on a laptop computer)
 - palmtop or handheld computer

5 marks

Test 61

- 61.1** 1 interplanetary 2 virtual 3 interactive 4 E-commerce
5 smart

10 marks: 2 marks per item

- 61.2** 1 human genome 4 genetically modified
2 doomsday scenario 5 nuclear family
3 smart card 6 gridlocked

12 marks: 2 marks per item

61.3

noun	verb	adjective
globe	globalise	global
gene		genetic
modification	modify	modified
	widen	wide
therapy		therapeutic
designer	design	

8 marks

- 61.4** 1 widen 2 designer 3 Global 4 modified 5 globalise

10 marks: 2 marks per item

Test 62

- 62.1** 1 agoraphobia Claustrophobia is a fear of being in confined spaces like lifts or small rooms.
2 congested Cramped is used about rooms or other enclosed spaces where there is not enough room.
3 compact Poky is used about rooms or houses and has negative associations and so it does not fit in this context.
4 excessive Extensive is used to mean covering a large area or having a great range. It doesn't, therefore, collocate with the word *drinking*.
5 scattered Crammed is used about things that fit tightly in a restricted space, so is not appropriate for the sky.

10 marks: 1 mark for choosing the correct word, 1 mark for the explanation

62.2 Positive associations Negative associations

bustling	poky
roomy	incarcerated
extensive	congested
spacious	cramped

compact (Although compact is used to point out that something is very small and does not have or take up much space, it does give a positive feel, suggesting that the room, house or piece of equipment that is described as compact is well-designed.)

rambling (Although rambling is used to suggest that something, usually a house or city, has a lot of different parts and covers a large area, it has positive associations because it is considered interesting. However if a speech or piece of writing is rambling, it is considered to be long and confusing.)

10 marks

- 62.3** 1 sardines 6 wide
2 stuffed or shoved (more informal) 7 bustling
3 incarcerated 8 cramped
4 poky 9 squeeze
5 spread/spreads or stretched/stretchers 10 swing

10 marks

62.4

noun	adjective	verb
congestion	congested	
cramp*	cramped	cramp
space, spaciousness	spacious	space
extent, extension*	extensive	extend
claustrophobia	claustrophobic	
width	wide	widen

*Cramp as a noun means muscle spasms or pain in your muscles, often after a lot of exercise.

*Extent is used in phrases like 'to a certain extent', 'the extent of the problem', while extension is used in expressions like 'to have an extension built on your house', 'to get an extension on a coursework deadline'.

10 marks: 1 mark for a correct word in each of the empty boxes

Test 63

63.1

- 1 donkey's
- 2 knots
- 3 blue moon
- 4 year dot
- 5 cows; home
- 6 less; time

10 marks: 1 mark for each word

63.2

- 1 once in a blue moon.
- 2 for donkey's years. *or* since the year dot.
- 3 since the year dot. *or* for donkey's years.
- 4 at a rate of knots.
- 5 in less than no time.
- 6 till the cows come home

6 marks

63.3

- 1 I'm on the phone at the moment. I'll be with you **in a sec**.
- 2 Just because I'm in my 50s, it doesn't mean I'm **over the hill**.
- 3 Mary Swann spent **all her born days** in the tiny village of Hickenbower.
- 4 He was a famous rock star in the 1980s, but now he's just a **has-been**.
- 5 I will keep protesting **till hell freezes over**. I will never give up.
- 6 I managed to contact him (just) **in the nick of time**.

12 marks: 2 marks per sentence

63.4

- fleeting glimpse
- pristine environment
- inexorable decline
- protracted negotiations
- persistent cough
- transient population

6 marks

63.5

- 1 (a) in a tick (b) in a jiffy ($\frac{1}{2}$ mark per expression)
- 2 for yonks
- 3 You can have this CD *for keeps*. (*or ... this CD for good.*)
- 4 in a flash
- 5 incipient
- 6 lingering

6 marks

Test 64

64.1

- 1 Meandering suggests not moving in a straight line or route, but in a relaxed and indirect fashion.
- 2 Staggered suggests unsteady movement either because Bill is ill, exhausted or drunk.

- 3 Chased tells us that the children are running after each other, trying to catch each other.
- 4 Trickle suggests that the people are coming in ones and twos and that there are not very many of them.
- 5 Sidled suggests that Sadie is moving in a slightly sneaky way as if she is trying not to be noticed.
- 6 Trampled suggests that the action was done repeatedly and deliberately.
- 7 Staggeringly suggests amazingly well and in a way that surprises you.
- 8 Flooded suggests that people moved to the towns in large numbers.
- 9 Strode suggests walking in a confident and purposeful way.
- 10 Spilled suggests the idea of a lot of people moving quickly and automatically.

20 marks: 2 marks per item

- 64.2**
- | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1 struts | 6 stumbles or lurches |
| 2 limps | 7 glides |
| 3 tiptoes | 8 ambles |
| 4 lurches or stumbles | 9 hobbles |
| 5 trudges | 10 stamps |

10 marks

- 64.3**
- | | |
|-----------------|---------------|
| 1 backward | 4 first |
| 2 giant | 5 significant |
| 3 unprecedented | 6 decisive |

6 marks

- 64.4** 1 filed 2 streamed 3 flowing 4 milling

4 marks

Test 65

- 65.1** Years ago, social ~~etiquette~~ ^{etiquette} was more important than now. Men had to be ~~gentlemanly~~ ^{gentlemanly} and ladies had to be ~~ladylike~~ ^{ladylike}. Nowadays people do not stand ~~at~~ ^{on} ceremony so much and ~~courtesy~~ ^{courtesy} is not so important. Minding your ~~Qs and Ps~~ ^{Ps and Qs} is a thing of the past and people are more ~~offhand~~ ^{offhand} with one another. I think young people no longer respect their ~~betters and elders~~ ^{elders and betters} or observe the social ~~grace~~ ^{graces}, and don't care whether something is the ~~done~~ ^{done} thing or not. People might call me ~~tight-laced~~ ^{straight-laced}, but I think good manners are important.

10 marks

- 65.2**
- 1 I wish you'd stop smirking! or I wish you'd get rid of that smirk!
 - 2 Her remarks raised a lot of eyebrows.
 - 3 I squirmed with embarrassment. or I was squirming ...
 - 4 He was constantly twitching. or He was twitching constantly. or He had a nervous twitch.
 - 5 He flinched as the doctor stuck the needle in his arm.
 - 6 The audience tittered when the actor forgot his lines.
 - 7 He just sniffed at the idea and told us not to be so naïve.
 - 8 She beamed when we told her the good news.

8 marks

65.3

'crying' words	'angry' words	'laughing' words	'looking' words
whimper	frown	giggle	gawp
grizzle	scowl	chortle	ogle
sob	glare	snigger	leer
sniffle	glower	guffaw	scan

16 marks

- 65.4** 1 giggling 2 leering 3 guffaw 4 sobbed 5 glared 6 frowned

6 marks

Test 66

- 66.1** 1 quieter 2 pin 3 mice 4 eerie 5 peace 6 silent 7 grating
8 pitched 9 noiselessly 10 think
- 66.2** 1 slammed 6 squeaks
2 sizzling 7 rang out
3 were hooting 8 pounding
4 wailing 9 hammering
5 to creak 10 crashing

10 marks

20 marks: 1 mark for choosing the correct word, 1 mark for writing it in the correct form

- 66.3** 1 a mouse
2 silent films/movies
3 toot
4 formal English, e.g. in a novel
5 No, you don't like it. You find it very unpleasant and irritating.
6 It is a very loud one. The word suggests that the scream might burst your eardrums.
7 deaf It means unable to hear properly.
8 machinery
9 a car alarm
10 It means that they had a day without too much extra activity.

10 marks

Test 67

- 67.1** 1 cumbersome 2 burdensome 3 lumbering
4 weighty 5 unwieldy

10 marks: 2 marks per item

- 67.2** 1 impermeable c) barrier shield rocks
2 ponderous d) silence deliberation thesis
3 lumpy a) mattress glue sauce
4 impenetrable e) forest darkness plot
5 undiluted medicine b) juice chemicals

10 marks: 2 marks per item

- 67.3** 1 in 2 down 3 up 4 out 5 out

5 marks

- 67.4** 1 congealed 2 dilute 3 thicken 4 solidified 5 thin

10 marks: 2 marks per item

67.5

adjective	noun	verb
thick	thickness	thicken
lumpy	lump	
weighty	weight	weigh
burdensome	burden	burden
solid	solidity	solidify

5 marks

Test 68

- 68.1** 1 You would probably not be pleased because mousy is a negative word suggesting the hair is an uninteresting light brown colour.
2 The walls are a creamy white (with a tinge of pink).
3 They want a deep red one, the colour of red wine. (Burgundy is a region of France famous for its red wine.)
4 They are a bright blue, like that of the forget-me-not flower.
5 You are in a depressed or miserable mood.
6 It is a specially important day.
7 They want you to use your brain and think hard.
8 red, blue and yellow

- 9 They shine bright in the dark.
10 Vivid colours are stronger.

10 marks

- 68.2**
- | | |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1 amber – orangy yellow | 9 jade – deep green |
| 2 auburn – reddish brown | 10 mauve – pale purple |
| 3 beige – light creamy brown | 11 navy – dark blue |
| 4 chestnut – deep reddish brown | 12 poppy – bright red |
| 5 cornflower – blue | 13 ruby – deep red |
| 6 crimson – deep red | 14 sapphire – dark blue |
| 7 emerald – bright green | 15 scarlet – bright red |
| 8 ginger – orangy red | 16 turquoise – greenish blue |

16 marks

- 68.3**
- 1 Jean has beautiful **dark blue** eyes.
 - 2 No one talks about our uncle; he's the **black** sheep of the family.
 - 3 I hate those **white** knuckle rides at theme parks and refuse to go on them.
 - 4 Billy's turned a bit **green**; I hope he's not going to be sick.

4 marks

- 68.4**
- | | | | | | | |
|---------|------------|---------|---------|--------|-------|-------|
| 1 pitch | 2 shocking | 3 sheet | 4 green | 5 blue | 6 jet | 7 red |
| 8 grey | 9 black | 10 red | | | | |

10 marks

Test 69

- 69.1**
- | | |
|----------------------|---------------------------|
| 1 whizzed | 6 bolted |
| 2 zip or zap or zoom | 7 raced or rattled or ran |
| 3 dash | 8 darted |
| 4 tore | 9 pop |
| 5 nip | 10 careered |

10 marks

- 69.2**
- | | | |
|---------------|------------|-------------------------|
| 1 your jacket | 2 Eyebrows | 3 A picture on the wall |
| 4 Your hopes | 5 A cake | |

10 marks: 2 marks per item

- 69.3**
- 1 Our hopes (suddenly) plummeted when we heard the bad news. *or* When we heard the bad news, our hopes (suddenly) plummeted.
 - 2 The rocket soared into the stratosphere.
 - 3 When we were told of her death, we were (immediately) plunged into despair. *or* We were (immediately) plunged into despair when we told of her death.
 - 4 After the recession, economic growth accelerated (rapidly).
 - 5 Exports slumped as a result of the revaluation of the currency.

10 marks: 2 marks per sentence

- 69.4**
- 1 scurry, scamper, scuttle (3 marks: 1 mark per verb)
 - 2 creep, crawl (2 marks: 1 mark per verb)
 - 3 speed up (1 mark)
 - 4 They fall. (1 mark)
 - 5 totter (1 mark)
 - 6 You are moving in a nervous or timid way, as if you don't want the person to notice you.
 - 7 b (1 mark)

10 marks

Test 70

- 70.1**
- | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------|
| 1 generate or produce | 6 produce |
| 2 caused | 7 give |
| 3 given | 8 produce or give |
| 4 cause | 9 generate |
| 5 generate | 10 gave |

10 marks

- 70.2**
- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 incite | 6 sparked |
| 2 breeds | 7 generate |
| 3 prompted | 8 bring |
| 4 giving | 9 resulted |
| 5 provoke | 10 induce |

10 marks

70.3

- 1 Owing to the power cut, I got stuck in the underground and missed my flight.
- 2 Thanks to the TV ad we received a lot of orders for our new product. *or* We received a lot of orders for our new product thanks to the TV ad.
- 3 We have had a lot of problems as a consequence of the new software. *or* As a consequence of the new software, we have had a lot of problems.
- 4 The use of the Internet has brought about enormous changes in our lives.
- 5 The article resulted in a lot of readers' letters.
- 6 Due to the crash, the motorway was closed for most of the day.
- 7 The President's visit sparked off a number of protests.
- 8 As a result of his poor eyesight, Leo was never any good at sport.
- 9 This magazine has given us a lot of useful information.
- 10 The Prime Minister's speech prompted many questions.

20 marks: 2 marks per sentence

Test 71**71.1**

- 1 to
- 2 with *or* for (*with* is more frequently used)
- 3 to
- 4 from
- 5 to *or* with (*to* is more frequently used)

5 marks

71.2

- 1 tantamount to
- 2 correspond to/with
- 3 affinity with/for
- 4 indistinguishable from
- 5 akin to

5 marks

71.3

- 1 The northern lakelands are not dissimilar to parts of Finland.
- 2 The flora and fauna are very diverse.
- 3 The dialect in the north is (completely/totally) distinct from that found in the south.
- 4 The two regions were so disparate that she found it difficult to settle.
- 5 They have widely divergent views on immigration. *or* Their views on immigration are widely divergent.

10 marks: 2 marks per item

71.4

- 1 interchangeable
- 2 b
- 3 analogy
- 4 To equate capitalism with/to democracy is a mistake.
- 5 between; and

10 marks: 2 marks per item

71.5

After walking for a few miles we saw a building that looked more ^{akin}~~alike~~ to a castle than a guest house. In fact, it was not ^{dissimilar}~~unsimilar~~ to the old castle in my home town. As we got nearer, we realised there were also some wooden houses, which were almost ^{indistinguishable}~~undistinguishable~~ from the surrounding forest. To use a gardening ^{analogy}~~analogue~~, the houses seemed to be sprouting from the ground, just like trees. I felt a strong ^{affinity}~~intinity~~ for this lovely old group of buildings as it reminded me of my childhood home.

10 marks: 1 mark for finding each mistake, 1 mark for correcting it

Test 72

72.1

minor problem	more serious problem
glitch hitch setback snag	adversity pitfall dilemma ordeal impediment tribulation

10 marks

72.2 Note that although it is also possible to make other pairings as indicated below, the suggested pairs make particularly strong combinations and allow you to use each noun once only.

- | | |
|----------------|--|
| 1 wayward | child (of the words given, only child is likely to follow wayward) |
| 2 stiff | competition |
| 3 traumatic | experience (a decision or journey could also be traumatic) |
| 4 convoluted | sentences (a theory could perhaps also be convoluted) |
| 5 abstruse | theory |
| 6 insufferable | boredom (a child could also be called insufferable) |
| 7 arduous | journey (an experience could also be called arduous) |
| 8 obstructive | measure (a child could perhaps also be called obstructive) |

8 marks

72.3

- MARK: Oh dear. What a pain! *or* Oh dear. What a pity!
Oh dear. What a drag!
- MARK: Yes, I wonder what's bugging him. *or* ... what's bothering him.
Yes, I wonder what's up with him.
- MARK: Yes, I'm off the hook now, thank goodness.
Yes, I'm in the clear now, thank goodness.
- MARK: Yes, I've been slogging my guts out.
Yes, I've been flogging myself to death.
- MARK: Not really. She's in a bit of a hole. She's lost some important papers.
Not really. She's in a bit of a fix. She's lost some important papers.

10 marks

72.4

- Changing jobs is always a bit of a **hassle**. A stumbling block is an obstacle in the way of doing something else and so does not fit in this context.
- Sue had quite a **gruelling** time giving birth to triplets. Convoluted means complex and indirect and is used about sentences and explanations, not physical things like giving birth.
- The Minister has a slight speech **impediment**. The word impediment collocates very strongly or goes naturally with speech, whereas obstacle does not.
- I wonder if you could help me with a **tricky** situation that's come up at work.
Tricky collocates strongly or goes naturally with situation, whereas stiff collocates better with nouns like opposition or competition.
- An economic depression always means a lot of people suffering **hardship**. Snags are far too small and trivial to be appropriate for a serious context like this.
- Jan has a lot of complex **decisions** to make before the end of the year. Decisions collocates or goes naturally with complex and make, whereas issue collocates with complex but not with make. You might have a lot of complex issues to consider.

12 marks: 1 mark for choosing the correct word, 1 mark for giving an appropriate reason why the other word was rejected

Test 73

73.1

- B: Oh, don't worry, it **might** well never happen.
- B: Did he? And **what**, **may** I ask, did he want at that time of night?
- B: Oh, never mind. **Accidents** **will** happen.
- B: Really? **You must** have been frightened.
- B: I **should** be so lucky! It was only ten pounds.

- 6 B: Yes, believe it or not, I was in town and who should I see but Joe Watts.
 7 B: Yes, I must confess I was very relieved.
 8 B: Oh, that'll be the plumber. He said he'd come at ten.
 9 B: Steve? You must be joking! He can't stand Debbie!
 10 B: Oh, well, never mind. You still might get the other one.

10 marks

- 73.2** 1 prudent 2 inevitable 3 essential 4 likelihood
 5 optional

10 marks: 2 marks per word

- 73.3** 1 My car (engine) won't start. Can you help me?
 2 If I were in the same boat I'd simply say no.
 3 In all probability they will postpone the decision till the economy improves.
 4 There are bound to be some problems. There always are.
 5 The odds are against him getting the job. or The odds are against his getting the job. He's not qualified.
 6 I am sorry. I have no option but to terminate your contract.
 7 He's always had aspirations to become a super-rich business tycoon.
 8 Is it compulsory to wear a seat belt in the rear passenger seat? or Is wearing a seat belt in the rear passenger seat compulsory?
 9 The government is/has resolved to clamp down on tax evasion. or The government is firm in its resolve to clamp down on tax evasion.
 10 The odds are (that) he'll forget all about it.

20 marks: 2 marks per sentence

Test 74

- 74.1** 1 deviation 6 conservative
 2 variables 7 projected
 3 err 8 flawed
 4 expenditure 9 inverse
 5 correlation 10 inconsistencies

10 marks

- 74.2** 1 (three) fold; recorded
 2 round
 3 tot; consistent
 4 erratic; fluctuate
 5 discrepancy
 6 run; proportion
 7 sustain; blip

12 marks: 1 mark per word

- 74.3** 1 It is an approximate figure or a guess.
 2 \$100,000
 3 7
 4 They go up and down.
 5 fluctuate
 6 The suggestion is that the change is temporary and likely to be short-lived.
 7 It is a cautious one.
 8 It increases to three times the original cost.
 9 The letters stand for Intelligence Quotient and the average is 100. (2 marks)
 10 Hotel rooms cost £80 a night.
 Hotel rooms cost £80 (for) each/every night or for one night. (2 marks)
 11 amount of sunlight, amount/frequency of watering, temperature of room (3 marks)
 12 You mean that people have different proportions of good and bad in their characters.
 13 added (up)
 14 It increases to four times the original amount.

18 marks: 1 mark per answer except where indicated

Test 75

- 75.1**
- 1 assent to
 - 2 accede to
 - 3 condone X
 - 4 endorse X
 - 5 acquiesce in or to

5 marks

- 75.2**
- 1 acquiesced
 - 2 acceded
 - 3 condone or have condoned
 - 4 assented
 - 5 endorse

5 marks

- 75.3**
- | | |
|---------------|---------------------------|
| 1 barred | 5 authorised |
| 2 outlawed | 6 lifted; embargo |
| 3 veto | 7 adopted; zero-tolerance |
| 4 countenance | |

18 marks: 2 marks per word

- 75.4** In 2003, the government gave the go-ahead to a franchise system for city bus services. Companies were more or less given carte blanche to establish routes and timetables. However some firms thought they had been given the green light to increase fares and close unprofitable routes, so the government had to introduce new rules to clamp down on profiteering, and financial sanctions were imposed on firms that broke the rules.

12 marks: 1 mark for finding each mistake, 1 mark for correcting it

Test 76

- 76.1**
- 1 The teacher said he took exception to Ben's attitude.
 - 2 Sue would be well advised to pay more attention in class.
 - 3 Something will have to be done about the mess on your desk.
 - 4 My parents are always finding fault with everything I do or say.
 - 5 I've just about had enough of their lack of consideration.
 - 6 The union leader remonstrated with the new director.
 - 7 I wish he wouldn't whinge so much.
 - 8 His appearance would benefit from a little more attention.
 - 9 It's clear that personal hygiene is not his highest priority.
 - 10 Our neighbours tend to play their music rather loudly at night.

10 marks

- 76.2**
- | | | | | |
|-----------------|---------|-------------|-------------|-------|
| 1 bit or little | 2 can't | 3 do | 4 tendency | 5 fed |
| 6 would | 7 about | 8 strongest | 9 exception | |

9 marks

- 76.3**
- 1 advice
 - 2 objection ('Object' is also a noun form but not in the sense of complaining.)
 - 3 complaint
 - 4 protest (Note that the stress is on the first syllable of the noun whereas it is on the second syllable of the verb.)
 - 5 gripe
 - 6 remonstrance or remonstrations (both formal)
 - 7 grumble
 - 8 tendency

8 marks

- 76.4**
- | | | | | |
|--------------|------------------------|--------------------|-------------|----------|
| 1 objection | 2 advice | 3 tendency | 4 complaint | 5 advice |
| 6 tendencies | 7 objection or protest | 8 grumble or gripe | | |

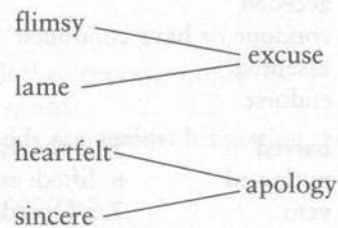
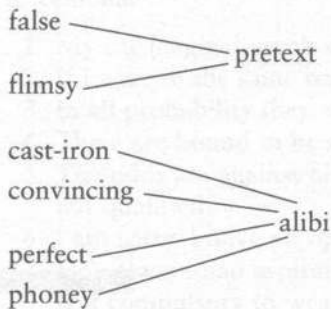
8 marks

- 76.5**
- 1 Your handwriting is bad or untidy.
 - 2 You don't know the work well enough, so you need to revise to pass the test.
 - 3 Your work is full of mistakes.
 - 4 You are not doing enough work in this subject.
 - 5 Your essays are not long enough.

5 marks

Test 77

77.1



10 marks

- 77.2**
- 1 lame excuse or flimsy excuse
 - 2 false pretext or flimsy pretext
 - 3 perfect alibi or cast-iron alibi or convincing alibi
 - 4 sincere apology/ies or heartfelt apology/ies
 - 5 phony alibi

10 marks: 2 marks per sentence

- 77.3** As he was sentenced to death for the murders, Jake Dagger showed no ~~remorse~~ ^{reprieve} ~~remonstrances~~ ^{reprieve}. He knew that it was likely he would get a last-minute ~~reprieve~~ ^{reprieve} from the President, as other criminals had before him. His co-defendant, Lucy Motion, was ~~equipped~~ ^{acquitted}, and walked free from the courtroom. She is now seeking an ~~apologism~~ ^{apology} from the police, but a senior officer said he believed the force had been completely ~~exonerated~~ ^{exonerated} and had nothing to apologise for.

10 marks: 1 mark for finding each mistake,
1 mark for correcting it

- 77.4**
- 1 posthumous pardon (2 marks)
 - 2 repent (1 mark)
 - 3 a) armistice b) accord c) truce d) treaty (4 marks)
 - 4 declare (1 mark)
 - 5 sign (1 mark)
 - 6 peace (1 mark)

10 marks

Test 78

78.1

- | | |
|-------------------|-------------|
| 1 complimentary | 6 smarmy |
| 2 flattery | 7 laudatory |
| 3 laudable | 8 standing |
| 4 congratulations | 9 crawler |
| 5 praiseworthy | 10 servile |

Note that 'laudable' means deserving praise and 'laudatory' means expressing praise.

10 marks

78.2

- | | |
|-----------|-----------------|
| 1 pay | 6 toast or talk |
| 2 nowhere | 7 damn |
| 3 won | 8 heaping |
| 4 pat | 9 paying |
| 5 singing | 10 virtues |

10 marks

- 78.3** back-handed – double-edged
servile – obsequious (both formal)
slimy – smarmy (both informal)
praiseworthy – laudable
suck up to – lick someone's boots

10 marks: 2 marks per pair

- 78.4**
- Both words are similar in meaning, but slimy is informal, whereas obsequious is formal.
 - Both expressions mean to do something that is praised, but to get a pat on the back is informal and is often used about children, whereas to win plaudits is a formal expression.
 - Both expressions can be understood in either a positive or a negative way, but a back-handed compliment seems to be deliberately critical or unkind, whereas a double-edged one is not always intentionally unkind.
 - To fish for compliments is to say something that tries to prompt another person to compliment you, whereas to pay compliments means to compliment someone else.
 - Widely praised and praised to the skies both mean highly praised, but praised to the skies is more informal and perhaps suggests more exaggerated praise than widely praised does.

10 marks: 2 marks per item

Test 79

- 79.1**
- | | |
|----------------|---------------------------|
| 1 sworn | 6 swear words |
| 2 promise | 7 oath |
| 3 turned; leaf | 8 broke |
| 4 pledged | 9 vows |
| 5 promises | 10 New Year's resolutions |

10 marks

- 79.2**
- | | |
|------------------|-----------------|
| 1 flutter, bet | 4 oath, promise |
| 2 pledged, vowed | 5 keep, make |
| 3 wager, bet | |

10 marks

- 79.3**
- He's the type who promises (you) the moon and then lets you down.
 - She's a promising young tennis player.
 - I think she lives in Harrow Street, but I couldn't swear to it.
 - Most of my classmates swear by *English Vocabulary in Use*.
 - Your best bet is to try and e-mail him. He never answers the phone.
 - I often have a (small) flutter on big sports events.
 - He might turn up to help you, but don't bet on it!
 - I'd put money on them being/getting divorced within a year, the way they're behaving.
 - Mr Dew has generously pledged £10,000 to the charity. *or* Mr Dew has made a generous pledge of £10,000 to the charity.
 - My mother disapproves of films containing swear words.

20 marks: 2 marks per sentence

Test 80

- 80.1**
- I wish we'd known each other twenty years ago!
 - He lamented the closing/closure of the community centre. *or* He lamented the fact that the council closed the community centre.
 - The football hooligans' behaviour was a disgrace.
 - I regret not studying harder when I was your age. *or* I regret that I didn't study harder when I was your age.
 - I wonder what became of James, the boy I sat next to at school.
 - Many people see the past through rose-tinted spectacles. *or* ... rose-coloured spectacles.
 - The thing about Adam that particularly stands out in my memory is his red hair.
 - I wish I were young again. *or* I wish I was young again.
 - I hope you'll keep in touch when you go back home.
 - I regret the day I decided to emigrate. *or* I regret deciding to emigrate.

10 marks

80.2

- 1 Things aren't what they used to be.
- 2 It's a shame you have to leave now.
- 3 Schooldays are the happiest days of your life.
- 4 They showed no sign of remorse for their behaviour.
- 5 They don't make cars like they used to.
- 6 I mourn the passing of time.
- 7 I'll never forget what happened next.
- 8 In the good old days things were different.
- 9 If only we could turn the clock back. *or* If only we could turn back the clock.
- 10 I often wonder what Richard ended up doing.

20 marks: 2 marks per sentence

80.3

- | | |
|-----------------|-------------------|
| 1 disappointing | 6 days |
| 2 pity | 7 make |
| 3 remember | 8 wonder |
| 4 forget | 9 what's his name |
| 5 good times | 10 disappointed |

10 marks

Test 81**81.1**

- | | | | | |
|-----------|---------|-----------|------------|-----------|
| 1 conform | 2 tally | 3 approve | 4 coincide | 5 concurs |
|-----------|---------|-----------|------------|-----------|

10 marks: 2 marks per item

81.2

- | | | | | |
|-------------|--------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| 1 divisions | 2 rift | 3 split | 4 dissent | 5 discord |
|-------------|--------|---------|-----------|-----------|

10 marks: 2 marks per item

81.3

noun	verb
compromise	compromise
settlement	settle
difference	differ
concession	concede
division	divide

5 marks

81.4

- | | | | | |
|------|--------|------|------|------|
| 1 on | 2 with | 3 in | 4 to | 5 of |
|------|--------|------|------|------|

5 marks

81.5

- 1 I think we should exercise/show a little more discretion in this matter.
- 2 I think we have to agree to differ.
- 3 The boss made several concessions to the union leaders.
- 4 The two parties have come to/arrived at/reached/achieved a compromise in their dispute.
- 5 The employers and the unions have reached/arrived at/achieved/negotiated a settlement in their dispute over staffing levels.

10 marks: 2 marks per sentence

Test 82**82.1**

Jackman advocates a somewhat different approach to the subject. He perceives the main problem as being the lack of empirical data and argues that more comprehensive surveys are crucial before any authoritative conclusions can be drawn. **Notwithstanding**, he praises one study done by Braithwaite in the 1990s, arguing that it suggests a coherent method whereby larger scale studies could be carried out.

10 marks

82.2

- | | |
|--------------|----------------|
| 1 distort | 6 widespread |
| 2 deduce | 7 ambiguous |
| 3 trigger | 8 the converse |
| 4 complement | 9 thereby |
| 5 incidence | 10 denote |

10 marks

- 82.3** 1 likewise 6 reside
2 infer 7 demonstrate
3 whereby 8 arbitrary
4 sequence 9 deviate
5 predominant 10 overlap

10 marks

- 82.4** concept – conceive
contradiction – contradict
conversation – converse
denotation – denote
deviation – deviate
distortion – distort
negation – negate
perception – perceive
appendix – append
residence – reside

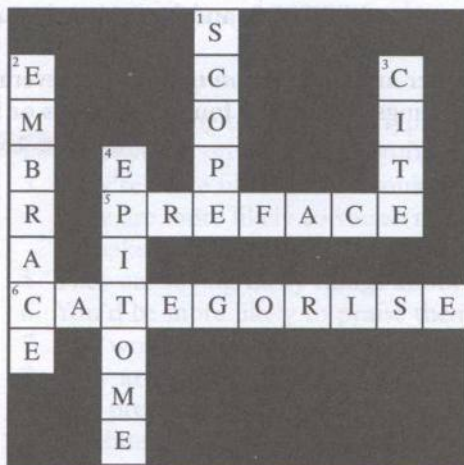
10 marks

Test 83

- 83.1** 1 a 2 b 3 a 4 c 5 b

10 marks: 2 marks per item

83.2



12 marks: 2 marks per item

- 83.3** 1 deal 2 upon 3 return 4 addressed 5 descending
6 made 7 forced 8 ascending 9 account

18 marks: 2 marks per item

Test 84

- 84.1** 1 CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS is written in upper case on the front cover of the book.
2 a) round brackets b) square brackets (2 marks)
3 a font or a typeface
4 a) italics or italicised text b) bold (text) (2 marks)
5 block
6 bullet points or bullets
7 single inverted commas and double inverted commas or single quotation marks and double quotation marks or single quotes and double quotes
8 an asterisk

10 marks

- 84.2** 1 To write something down is to write something on a piece of paper, usually so you don't forget it, and to write something up is to make a proper written text out of notes you have made.
2 To scribble is to write something down quickly, whereas to doodle is to draw little patterns or pictures while you are thinking or talking or because you are bored.

- 3 When you are word processing, you *cut and paste* a piece of text if you take it out of one place and put it in a different place in your document. If you *copy and paste* something, you copy a piece of text to put it somewhere else but you also leave it in its original position.
- 4 A *title* is the main title of a book and a *subtitle* is an extra or second title that provides more information about the title. For example, in *Grammar in Context: Grammar reference and practice*, 'Grammar in Context' is the title and 'Grammar reference and practice' is the subtitle.
- 5 *To jot something down* is more informal than *to make a note of something*, but they both mean to write something down in order to remember it.
- 6 *To print a document* means to make a printed copy of a document that is on the computer, whereas *to format a document* means to decide on font sizes, margins, etc. to make the document look good before printing it.
- 7 *To indent a line* means to position it so that the line starts further in from the margin and *to put a line in a shaded box* means to put it in something like this:

This line is in a shaded box.

This line is indented.

- 8 A *manuscript* is the original copy of a book or article before it is printed, whereas the *first draft* is the writer's first version of a piece of work.
- 9 *Upper case* letters are capitals or block letters, i.e. LETTERS, and *lower case* letters are small letters, i.e. letters.
- 10 A *chapter heading* is the main title of a chapter and a *sub-heading* is one of several smaller headings within a chapter or article. Sub-headings are usually found in articles or in academic books rather than novels.

20 marks: 2 marks per item

84.3

- 1 Jane scribbled a note to her mum.
- 2 You should put all the headings in bold.
- 3 I copied out my lecture notes for Sam.
- 4 I'm hoping to submit the final draft soon.
- 5 Ben is writing up his thesis at the moment.
- 6 Let's all just jot down our first thoughts and then discuss them.
- 7 It'll save time if you copy and paste these sections of the document.
- 8 It's a good idea to indent every paragraph.
- 9 Don't forget to put single quotes round direct speech.
- 10 Make a note of your reference number.

10 marks

Test 85

85.1

- 1 We'd love to retire early, but the problem is we simply don't have the money.
- 2 I know it's a nuisance, but I wish she wouldn't make such a (big) fuss about it.
- 3 One of the subjects he touched on in his lecture was globalisation.
- 4 Those kids frighten old people and the police can't take any action. *or* ... the police can't do anything about the matter/situation.
- 5 As the situation is at present, I cannot see the government funding such a project. *or* In the current situation, I ... *or* As matters stand ...
- 6 My belt is too tight. Where's that tool for making holes in leather?
- 7 He has a dislike of cats. He hates them coming into his garden. *or* He dislikes cats. He ...
- 8 Firstly, I don't think it will work, and secondly it will be very costly. (2 marks)
- 9 I think we should get the matter/situation sorted out as soon as possible. *or* I think we should take action as soon as possible.

10 marks

85.2

- 1 MANDY: Well, he was, but he never got it together.
- 2 LUKE: No, but if I can get him on his own for an hour or so tomorrow, I will.
- 3 KEN: Sorry, I don't get it/that.
- 4 FRAN: Well, we need to get these letters in(to) the post. *or* Well, we need to get these letters off. *or* Well, we need to get these letters to the post office.

8 marks: 2 marks per sentence

- 85.3**
- 1 I've told you umpteen times not to do that. *or* I've told you not to do that umpteen times.
 - 2 She hasn't done a scrap of work all day.
 - 3 I had a touch of flu last week.
 - 4 It took masses of bureaucracy and paperwork (*or* paperwork and bureaucracy) to get permission.
 - 5 I hate teachers, present company excepted, of course.

10 marks: 2 marks per sentence

85.4 PAULA: I was talking to ^{whatsisname}~~whosname~~ yesterday, oh, you know, Bill Knight. I've never met anyone so childlike, and I mean that in the ^{nicest possible way}~~possible nice way~~.

ERIK: Yes, I know what you mean. But a lot of people have a slightly childish side, except for you, of course.

PAULA: Well, no ^{offence intended}~~intended offence~~, but you can be very silly yourself at times, and you know it.

ERIK: Mm. I accept that up to ^a~~the~~ point, but I wouldn't say I was childish.

PAULA: Well, I think we all are occasionally, ^{myself included or me included}~~me including~~.
And ^{if you don't mind me/my saying (so)}~~if you don't care me saying~~, so are most of your friends.

ERIK: Hm. Well we're all silly and immature then.

12 marks: 2 marks per mistake

Test 86

- 86.1**
- 1 They're trying to tease you, typically by pretending that something is true when it isn't.
 - 2 They would say 'Thuthie' /θu:ði/
 - 3 They're more likely to be drunk.
 - 4 They are more likely to shriek if they see a snake. A fly is not frightening or unusual enough to make most people shriek.
 - 5 They are saying nasty things about them and are probably criticising them.
 - 6 You'd be more likely to praise them because you want something from them.
 - 7 You would probably ask them to speak more loudly and clearly.
 - 8 They are more likely to mutter.
 - 9 You probably don't like it if someone nags you because it means being constantly criticised for things you have done wrong or things you have not done.
 - 10 You would say that they have a stammer or a stutter, or that they stammer or stutter.

10 marks

- 86.2**
- 1 murmur Murmur is a soft way of speaking, whereas shout and yell are both loud.
 - 2 roar Roar is a loud way of speaking, whereas mumble and mutter are soft or quiet.
 - 3 scream Lisp and stammer are speech impediments, things that people cannot control about the way that they speak, whereas scream is something that we all do from time to time and it is to a certain extent under our control.
 - 4 wind up Whinge and nag are both types of complaining, whereas wind up is teasing and playful.
 - 5 chatter away Slag off and bicker are both negative, whereas chatter away suggests to talk for a long time about non-serious things with, for example, a friend. Of course, you could also have chosen bicker, as the other two are phrasal verbs.

10 marks: 1 mark for identifying the odd one out, 1 mark for giving an appropriate reason

- 86.3**
- | | |
|-----------|----------|
| 1 without | 6 with |
| 2 tongue | 7 about |
| 3 under | 8 up |
| 4 about | 9 at |
| 5 raise | 10 above |

10 marks

- 86.4** 1 butter up, slag off, whinge, wind up (3 marks for any three of these possible answers)
 2 roar, scream, shriek, yell (2 marks for any two of these possible answers)
 3 gossip, slag off (2 marks)
 4 bicker, mutter, nag, slag off, whinge, yell (2 marks for any of these possible answers)
 5 murmur (1 mark)

10 marks

Test 87

- 87.1** 1 few 5 give; take (2 marks)
 2 smattering 6 so
 3 in; region (2 marks) 7 lines
 4 in; of (2 marks)

10 marks

- 87.2** 1 It's always a bit of an effort explaining things to her.
 2 I think you should just add a dash of olive oil to the spinach.
 3 I put a (large) dollop of cream onto each bowl of strawberries.
 4 If you want more information, send me an e-mail or whatever.
 5 The apartment was nice, but it was a bit on the small side.
 6 These buns are delicious served with lashings of jam on them.
 7 He said, "I'll never resign," or words to that effect.
 8 This stuff is excellent for removing stains caused by fruit juices.

16 marks: 2 marks per sentence

- 87.3** 1 oodles (2 marks)
 2 a) about b) approximately (1 mark each)
 3 -ish: She's thirtyish. (2 marks)
 4 b) with other types of expressions (e.g. *We've more or less finished; It's more or less ready.*)
 5 b) an informal context
 6 I've had some tests and interviews and things like that / and suchlike / and the like.
 (1 mark per expression)
 7 -(k)y: It was made of a plasticky material.

14 marks

Test 88

- 88.1** 1 throats 2 art 3 cold 4 see 5 block 6 thoughts
 7 purposes 8 blue 9 foot 10 ice

10 marks

- 88.2** 1 I'm afraid we're going to have to start again from scratch.
 2 I like to be fashionable but I draw the line at wearing a mini skirt.
 3 She turned up (completely) out of the blue.
 4 Make sure you keep an eye on the children – they can be quite naughty.
 5 Diane always behaves in a very high and mighty way.
 6 There's a great restaurant on our doorstep.
 7 Tony always keeps his parents in the dark about his girlfriends. or Tony is a dark horse about his girlfriends.
 8 I'm as blind as a bat without my contact lenses.
 9 Ron says he's feeling a bit under the weather today.

18 marks: 2 marks per sentence

- 88.3** make-believe
 stumbling block
 open-ended
 nitty-gritty
 half-hearted
 long-winded

Note that open-hearted is also possible.

6 marks

- 88.4**
- 1 long-winded
 - 2 nitty-gritty
 - 3 stumbling block
 - 4 make-believe
 - 5 half-hearted
 - 6 open-ended

6 marks

Test 89

- 89.1**
- 1 After a bad year, fortunately, things are now **looking up**.
 - 2 It was a great success. Everything ran like **clockwork**.
 - 3 The government intervened to solve the problem at the **eleventh hour**.
 - 4 Good news! Our plan worked like a **dream**!
 - 5 We took six months to plan our website and now I'm pleased to say it's up **and running**.

10 marks: 2 marks per sentence

- 89.2** 1 - 2 + 3 - 4 - 5 + 6 -

6 marks

- 89.3**
- 1 You asked if I understand. No, sorry, I'm afraid it's as clear as mud.
 - 2 Just when I thought we would never succeed, **everything fell into place**.
 - 3 Sorry about the mix-up last night. **We got our wires crossed**.
 - 4 It was all set up to make him admit his guilt. Luckily, **it went according to plan**.
 - 5 I wasn't expecting her to say that. **It threw me completely**.
 - 6 That company is totally disorganised. **It's a complete shambles**.

6 marks

- 89.4**
- 1 bad dream (2 marks)
 - 2 muddy (1 mark)
 - 3 wood; trees (2 marks)
 - 4 storm; teacup (2 marks)
 - 5 brush; under; carpet (3 marks)

10 marks

- 89.5**
- 1 needed *or* need
 - 2 last thing
 - 3 calm; storm
 - 4 make; easier
 - 5 mystery
 - 6 lost
 - 7 close
 - 8 pain *or* palaver

8 marks

Test 90

- 90.1**
- 1 Paula only has eyes for Johnny.
 - 2 Matthew is the man of her dreams.
 - 3 Pat could talk the hind legs off a donkey.
 - 4 Kay is one sandwich short of a picnic.
 - 5 Gary certainly has the gift of the gab.
 - 6 Jack and Fay fell head over heels in love.
 - 7 Sam's arrogance really gets on my wick.
 - 8 Gordon has got nothing between the ears.
 - 9 Tony can be a bit slow on the uptake.
 - 10 Helen is several bricks short of a load.

10 marks

- 90.2**
- 1 soft
 - 2 nobody's or no
 - 3 information
 - 4 knows
 - 5 brains
 - 6 world
 - 7 hit
 - 8 planks
 - 9 foggiest or faintest (Note that 'slightest' or 'remotest' would also be possible, but are less common.)
 - 10 back

10 marks

90.3

<i>sad</i>	<i>happy</i>
down in the mouth down in the dumps as miserable as sin	walking on air on cloud nine in seventh heaven in your element over the moon on top of the world look like the cat that's got the cream

10 marks

90.4

- 1 I'm getting a bit fed up with the way Myra raves on and on **about** her new job.
- 2 Charles is certainly bright but he upsets others by being such a **smart** aleck. (Note that you can also spell aleck 'alec'.)
- 3 The way Roger talks down to other people really **gets** on my nerves.
- 4 You really need to use your **grey** matter to solve cryptic crosswords.
- 5 Sue and Larry are the perfect couple; they're **made** for each other.
- 6 Mark's been in the business for years and he certainly knows what's **what**.
- 7 I'm sorry I told Emma your plans. I didn't mean to let the cat out of the **bag**.
- 8 If you come and see me after the meeting, I'll **put** you in the picture.
- 9 Tina's very bright – you'll never be able to pull the **wool** over her eyes.
- 10 Your dad wasn't born **yesterday** – he'll guess what you're up to.

10 marks

Test 91

91.1

- 1 Suzanne surprised everyone by joining the army, but she's always been a bit of a **dark horse**.
- 2 That film was horrible. All the blood and violence just **turned** my stomach.
- 3 He never lets me finish what I'm saying. It **drives me nuts**.
- 4 I was so shocked by what she said that I found myself completely at a **loss** for words.
- 5 Jess is such a dreamer. He always seems to be in a **world of his own**. or He always seems to be in **his own world**.
- 6 My mother doesn't want me to have a motorbike but I know I can persuade my father. He's a (real) **soft touch**.
- 7 She could solve her career problems but she seems to lack the will. She's her own worst **enemy**.
- 8 Lucy is such a refined woman, but her new boyfriend is the complete opposite. He seems a bit of a **rough diamond**.
- 9 Oh I'm not surprised Aysha spoke so directly. She never **minces** her words.
- 10 I've tried everything. I simply don't know what to do. I'm at the **end of my tether**.

10 marks

91.2

			¹ R	O	O	² F	
						U	
		³ B	E	A	N	S	
		E				E	
⁴ S	N	A	K	E			
	D						

10 marks: 2 marks per item

91.3

- 1 give someone the benefit of the doubt
- 2 be your own person
- 3 be at loggerheads
- 4 rub someone up the wrong way
- 5 get the measure of someone
- 6 put a brave face on it

6 marks

91.4

- 1 You feel very ashamed and embarrassed.
- 2 You are very tired or exhausted.
- 3 They are doing exactly what you want them to do. In other words you have persuaded them to do what you wanted.
- 4 You are lost or confused.
- 5 It is a negative relationship with a lot of disagreements.
- 6 They are experiencing extreme anger.
- 7 wrap or twist (1 mark per correct verb)

14 marks: 2 marks per question

Test 92

92.1

- 1 words 2 thumbs 3 cap or crown or top 4 learn 5 world
- 6 story 7 vu 8 minding 9 show 10 ends

10 marks

92.2

- 1 All's well that ends well.
- 2 It's a small world.
- 3 I was minding my own business; I was twiddling my thumbs. (2 marks)
- 4 a feeling of déjà vu
- 5 You live and learn.
- 6 to cut a long story short
- 7 Famous last words.
- 8 to cap/crown/top it all
- 9 It just goes to show ...

10 marks

92.3

- 1 You can't win them all.
- 2 If you can't beat them, join them.
- 3 It was just one of those things.
- 4 One thing led to another.
- 5 Jane turned up out of the blue. or Up turned Jane out of the blue.
- 6 Then, to cap it all, I ran out of petrol.
- 7 I could feel it in my bones that something bad was about to happen.
- 8 Kyle started reorganising all my CDs without so much as a by-your-leave.
- 9 So far so good.
- 10 As luck would have it, I met my boss coming out of the restaurant.

20 marks: 2 marks per item

Test 93

93.1

- 1 George left the room and took off without saying goodbye to anybody.
- 2 The waiter removed the bad bottle of wine and said he would take 20% off the bill.
- 3 The plane taxied along the runway then took off into the sky.
- 4 She took off her jacket and helped us remove the table to give us room to dance.
- 5 When I got home, I removed the sweater from the bag, took off the label and tried it on.
or ... took the label off and tried it on.

10 marks: 2 marks per sentence

93.2

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--|
| keep off the grass | stand for election as President |
| keep up your English | stand by your friends when they need you |
| keep the truth from somebody | stand somebody up on a date |
| keep up with somebody walking fast | stand in for a sick colleague at work |

8 marks

93.3

- 1 The flight took off on time.
- 2 The scandal blew over after a couple of weeks. or After a couple of weeks the scandal blew over.
- 3 The robbers took off when they heard a police car arriving.
- 4 I blew the photo up on my computer. or I blew up the photo on my computer.
- 5 The taxi pulled up outside the station.
- 6 Her father told her off because she came home late.

6 marks

93.4

- 1 It was a major operation, and she was seriously ill, but she recovered.
- 2 I find it difficult to distinguish crows from blackbirds.
- 3 When the truth came out, the Chairperson resigned.
- 4 I promised I wouldn't betray him if he cheated in the test.
- 5 The dentist had to extract three of her teeth after the accident.
- 6 His mother scolded him for not phoning to say where he was.
- 7 The train stopped at a small country station.
- 8 The storm extinguished our lamp and we were in complete darkness.
- 9 I'll take that photo of my mother and get it enlarged; it's such a nice one.
- 10 I'm convinced she's concealing something (from us).

10 marks

93.5

- 1 told 2 stand 3 pull 4 stood 5 blown 6 stand

6 marks

Test 94

94.1

- 1 catch on – become popular
- 2 doze off – fall asleep
- 3 dumb down – make something less intellectually demanding
- 4 ease up – become less extreme
- 5 lay on – provide
- 6 play it down – make something seem less important
- 7 slog away – work hard
- 8 stick it out – persevere
- 9 tip off – pass on secret information
- 10 whittle away – gradually reduce or destroy

10 marks

94.2 Hi, Jean

How's things with you? It's been raining heavily here all day though it seems to be (1) **easing up** a bit now. We're both busy. Larry is (2) **slogging away** at his thesis. He keeps threatening to give up but I hope he'll (3) **stick it out**. I'm designing a new kids' toy. I just hope it (4) **catches on** (or will catch on) as our savings are being rapidly (5) **whittled away** at the moment. I try to (6) **play it down** for Larry as I don't want him to be worried about anything else but his thesis. He's been (7) **tipped off** that his external examiner is likely to be Prof Carr, who has a reputation for toughness. In the evenings I do what I can to (8) **lay on** nice meals to keep him going. We're both so tired after dinner that we just (9) **doze off** in front of the TV. They say the programmes are being (10) **dumbed down** but we never watch long enough to know whether that's true or not!
Nell

10 marks

- 94.3** 1 down; up
2 up; out
3 on; on
4 up; off
5 away; out

- 94.4** 1 Whenever I sit in that armchair beside the fire, I **doze off**.
2 I'd have got home at 6 p.m. if a problem hadn't suddenly **cropped up** at work.
3 It's **pelting down** in London at the moment.
4 The boy got to this country by **stowing away** in the hold of a plane.
5 Psychologists say it's better not to **bottle up** your feelings.
6 I never expected DVDs to **catch on**.
7 It always takes a few hours for a dental anaesthetic to **wear off**.
8 Please **step on it** or we'll be late.
9 I was planning to sing in the competition but I **bottled out**.
10 We can **sort out** the final details later. or We can **sort** the final details **out** later.

10 marks

Test 95

- 95.1** 1 up with or up on
2 in for
3 out on
4 away with
5 round to

10 marks: 1 mark per word

- 95.2** 1 Ben 2 Jason 3 Olivia 4 Millie 5 Rob 6 Penny
7 Philip 8 Lorna

8 marks

- 95.3** I had a bad week last week. First I fell ~~down~~^{out} with Carol – it was a stupid argument, then I came ~~down~~^{out} with a cold and had to stay in bed for two days. I felt very grumpy and took it ~~off~~^{out} on my sister, as if it was her fault. I decided I needed something to ~~happy~~^{cheer} me up so I invited another friend round and opened ~~out~~^{up} to her and told her my troubles. We just ~~cooled~~^{chilled} out listening to some new CDs she'd bought. She was bubbling ~~out~~^{over} with excitement; she'd just met a new man who she'd fallen madly in love with.

14 marks: 1 mark for finding each mistake, 1 mark for correcting it

95.4

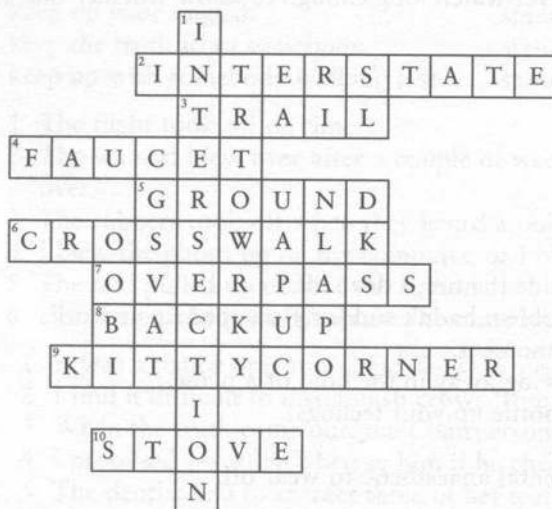
'weather' metaphor	'high and low' metaphor	'cooking' metaphor
chill out be snowed under	fall out with pick up bottom out come down with	simmer down bubble over

Note that 'chill out' could also be considered to be a cooking metaphor.

8 marks

Test 96

96.1



10 marks

96.2

- 1 American We rented a house by the creek and spent the weekends exploring little trails nearby. (3 marks)
- 2 American I'll wait in the parking lot while you load up the shopping cart. (3 marks)
- 3 British We stopped at a petrol station just before joining the motorway. (3 marks)
- 4 British There's a frying pan next to the cooker. (3 marks)
- 5 American The flight will deplane momentarily. (3 marks)
- 6 American Coach class passengers are only allowed one piece of carry-on baggage. (3 marks)
- 7 British It's very expensive to rent a skip. (2 marks)

20 marks: 1 mark for identifying whether the speaker is British or American, 1 mark for identifying each of the underlined words

96.3

	British English	American English
1	path	trail
2	frying pan	skillet
3	turn left	take a left
4	hand luggage	carry-on baggage
5	cooker	stove

	British English	American English
6	skip	dumpster
7	trolley	cart
8	disembark	deplane
9	shortly	momentarily
10	stream	creek

10 marks

Test 97

97.1 1 b 2 b 3 b 4 a 5 b

10 marks: 2 marks per item

- 97.2** 1 The washroom's over there. – a Canadian
 2 She has two lovely bairns. – a Scot
 3 We shifted last week to a bigger house. – someone from Malaysia
 4 I don't believe it, mate! – an Australian
 5 It's okay. We pay at the shroff. – someone from Hong Kong

10 marks: 2 marks per item

- 97.3** 1 Australia
 2 b
 3 bloke
 4 c You are most likely to find one in Australia.
 5 a) Oz b) beaut
 6 the outback
 7 the veld
 8 b
 9 b
 10 true

20 marks: 2 marks per item

Test 98

- 98.1** 1 cleaner or cleaning person
 2 Ms
 3 supervisor
 4 to staff an office
 5 chair *or* chairperson
 6 human resources
 7 flight attendant *or* member of the cabin crew
 8 spokesperson
 9 nurse
 10 working hours

10 marks

98.2

<i>negative</i>	<i>neutral</i>	<i>positive</i>
effeminate	female	manly
sissy	feminine	womanly
mannish	male	virile
butch	masculine	
	tomboy	

12 marks

- 98.3** 1 tomboy
 2 male
 3 sissy
 4 masculine *or* feminine; feminine *or* masculine (2 marks)
 5 virile (Note that 'manly' would also be possible in this context.)
 6 female
 7 manly
 8 butch *or* mannish
 9 mannish *or* butch
 10 womanly
 11 effeminate

12 marks

- 98.4** 1 They use it because it acknowledges that not all firefighters are men.
 2 No, it is meant to include women as well.
 3 humankind
 4 She could be either but we don't know.
 5 They disapprove.
 6 handle roughly *or* treat roughly

6 marks

Test 99

99.1

	hoi-polloi	plebby	posh	toff	oik
higher			✓	✓	
lower	✓	✓			✓

5 marks

99.2 1 toff 2 hoi-polloi 3 plebby 4 posh 5 oiks

5 marks

99.3

- 1 the upper crust
- 2 the chattering classes
- 3 They are people who have recently become rich and who spend money in a showy way.
- 4 stuck-up
- 5 snooty
- 6 luncheon
- 7 riff-raff
- 8 the middle class
- 9 lavatory, loo (1 mark per word)

18 marks: 2 marks per answer

99.4

- 1 stuck-up
- 2 luncheon
- 3 riff-raff
- 4 chattering classes
- 5 bourgeois
- 6 new money

6 marks

99.5

- 1 old
- 2 young
- 3 old
- 4 young
- 5 old
- 6 old

6 marks

Test 100

100.1

- 1 Something has happened at the monarch's residence or some kind of royal palace.
- 2 There was probably an explosion of some kind, for example a bomb or a gas explosion.
- 3 They are people who drop rubbish in public places.
- 4 There is a campaign to try to stop the problem, perhaps by fining people who drop rubbish on the streets.
- 5 Something has happened at a holiday resort in a sunny place.
- 6 A typhoon has caused serious damage there.
- 7 A Member of Parliament is in the news.
- 8 He or she is being surrounded or followed by journalists.
- 9 The police and some thugs (violent hooligans).
- 10 The 'cops' or police are carrying out a campaign focusing on dealing with the problem of thugs or violent hooligans in the city.

10 marks

100.2

- 1 Car company cuts costs (1 mark)
- 2 MP (Member of Parliament) and TV (television) (2 marks)
- 3 terror and thug (2 marks)
- 4 MP TO VISIT STATES (1 mark)
- 5 A car company has cut (or is cutting) its costs. (1 mark)
- A television star has had a terrifying experience when on his/her own. (1 mark)
- A Member of Parliament is going to visit the United States. (1 mark)
- A teenage thug has been charged. (1 mark)

10 marks

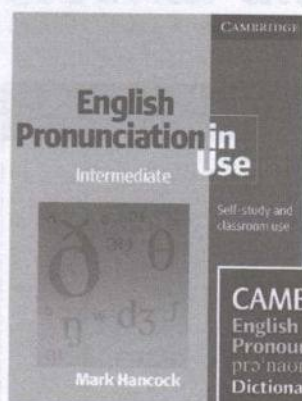
	<i>headline</i>	<i>probable story</i>	<i>double meaning</i>
1	Kids make nutritious snacks	Children prepare food for themselves.	Children are good to eat.
2	Local high school dropouts cut in half	Fewer students are now dropping out from a local high school.	The school is cutting or sawing its dropouts in half.
3	Stolen painting found by tree	A stolen painting was found beside a tree.	A tree found the stolen painting.
4	New study of obesity seeks larger test group	Scientists studying obesity are looking for more people to take part in the research.	Scientists studying obesity are looking for fatter people to take part in the research.
5	Pop star appeals to Pope	A pop star makes a formal request to the Pope.	The Pope finds a pop star attractive.
6	Milk drinkers turning to powder	People who drink milk are increasingly drinking powdered milk rather than natural milk.	People who drink milk are becoming or turning into powder.
7	British left waffles on public transport	The British left-wing party talks a lot about public transport without saying anything useful.	The British left behind some waffles [a kind of cake] on public transport.
8	Police begin campaign to run down illegal workers	The police start a campaign to stop illegal workers.	The police start a campaign to drive cars over illegal workers.
9	Drunks get nine months in violin case	Drunks who were involved in a legal case involving a violin are punished with nine months in prison.	Drunks are punished by having to spend nine months in a case that normally holds a violin.
10	Police head seeks arms	A head or chief of police is looking for weapons.	The head of a policeman is looking for some arms (as if it is gradually collecting body parts).

20 marks: 1 mark for explaining each probable story,
1 mark for explaining the double meaning

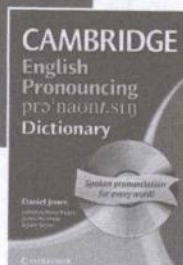
Test	Word	Translation	Points to remember	Related words
1	appeal	appeal	appeal	appeal
2	appeal	appeal	appeal	appeal
3	appeal	appeal	appeal	appeal
4	appeal	appeal	appeal	appeal
5	appeal	appeal	appeal	appeal
6	appeal	appeal	appeal	appeal
7	appeal	appeal	appeal	appeal
8	appeal	appeal	appeal	appeal
9	appeal	appeal	appeal	appeal
10	appeal	appeal	appeal	appeal

Upper intermediate to advanced
Second Edition
Cambridge Advanced Learner's Dictionary

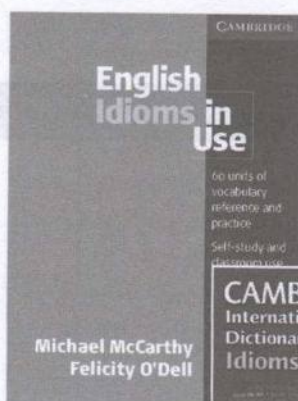
Also available:



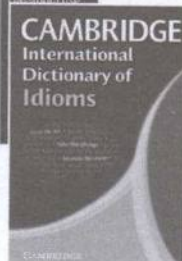
0 521 00185 4



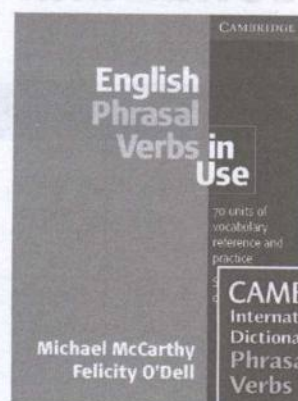
0 521 01713 0



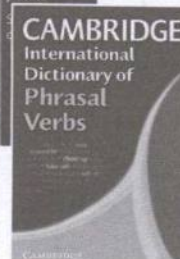
0 521 78957 5



0 521 62567 X



0 521 52727 9



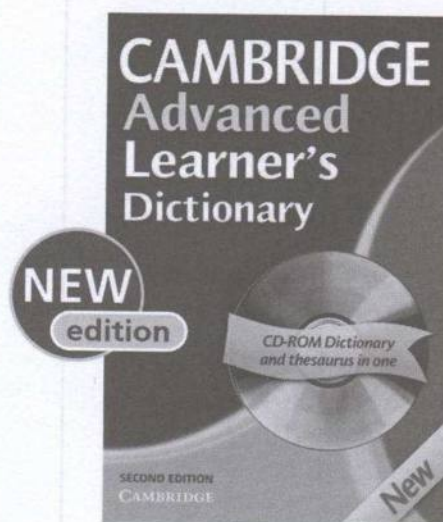
0 521 56558 8

Cambridge Advanced Learner's Dictionary Second Edition Upper intermediate to advanced

- Ideal for FCE, CAE, CPE and IELTS preparation.
- NEW up-to-date vocabulary.
- NEW 'mini-collocation' boxes.
- NEW frequency information.

The CD-ROM offers even more!
The whole paper dictionary plus:

- New interactive exam-related exercises.
- Thousands of new example sentences.
- Unique SMART Thesaurus.
- Audio recordings.
- Hundreds of interactive exercises.



Paperback
Paperback with CD-ROM
CD-ROM for Windows

0 521 60498 2
0 521 60499 0
0 521 60500 8

Test Your English Vocabulary in Use

Advanced

Did you know that testing your English vocabulary could be enjoyable? You can use this book alone, or in class, and watch your rapid progress. Each test will build your confidence and help you fix even more words in your long-term memory. You can use *Test Your English Vocabulary in Use* on its own or along with the companion volume *English Vocabulary in Use Advanced*

Test Your English Vocabulary in Use:

- is a convenient revision aid
- builds confidence in using vocabulary
- features 100 easy-to-use tests
- offers a wide variety of enjoyable test types
- has a clear marking system on each page so progress can easily be checked
- includes a comprehensive answer key
- can be used for self-study and in class.

CAMBRIDGE INTERNATIONAL CORPUS

The Cambridge International Corpus (CIC) is a collection of over 900 million words of real spoken and written English. The texts are stored in a database that can be searched to see how English is used. The CIC also includes the Cambridge Learner Corpus, a unique collection of over 65,000 exam papers from Cambridge ESOL. It shows real mistakes students make and highlights the parts of English which cause problems for students.

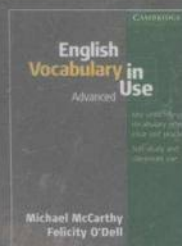
www.cambridge.org/corpus



REAL ENGLISH GUARANTEE

Also available: **English Vocabulary in Use Advanced**
Advanced Grammar in Use
Cambridge Advanced Learner's Dictionary

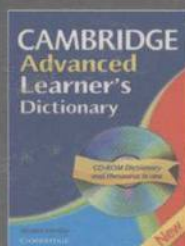
in Use



ISBN 978 0 521 65397 8



ISBN 978 0 521 61403 0



ISBN 978 0 521 60499 4



CAMBRIDGE
UNIVERSITY PRESS
www.cambridge.org

ISBN 978-0-521-54534-1



9 780521 545341 >